

INSTITUTE OF HISTORY AND PHILOLOGY
ACADEMIA SINICA

Special Publications No. 74

SPOKEN TIBETAN TEXTS

Volume 2

by

Kun CHANG and Betty Shefts CHANG

with the help of Nawang Nornang and Lhadon Karsip

Nankang, Taipei, Taiwan, ROC

1978

SPOKEN TIBETAN TEXTS VOL. 2

Published by Institute of History and Philology

Academia Sinica

Nankang, Taipei 115

Republic of China

Contents

Foreword		i
Texts		1
t̄aaq̄āā	Post Office	1
tshēĕtsōō	Selling Vegetables	9
k̄am̄t̄t̄ tshōq̄āā	The Shop of a Chinese	24
nām̄tsōō	Selling n̄āp̄ū	34
phēĕp̄ōō tshōq̄āā	The Shop of a Nepalese	50
qhācēē tshōq̄āā	A Moslem's Shop	59
ŋōpcēē tsōōnēē	A Seller of Jewelry	72
tātsōō	Selling Horses	97
m̄āp̄ū thūūp̄ā.	A Mother and Son Meeting	125
m̄ēcōō	Medical Treatment	169
t̄ēĕtsōō	Selling Rice	183
l̄īq̄ā	A Picnic	210
āāp̄ō	Construction	264

Foreword

In the Introduction to Volume 1 of these texts we went in some detail into what we felt were the features of the phonology necessary to enable the reader to interpret our transcription. Here we offer only a few supplementary remarks.

These texts are transcriptions of taped conversations. When we asked Mr. Nornang and Mrs. Karsip to repeat what they had said, word by word, there were sometimes discrepancies in the original and the repetition. In the first volume, we generally favored the taped version. We now give in footnotes the forms as they were repeated. (On page 4 of this volume, for example, ʔhaqlā was the form on tape.) In the Addenda and Corrigenda of the final volume of texts, we shall include such footnotes for the texts of the first volume. (We had projected just two volumes of texts, but our material has proved too extensive.)

We mentioned the occurrence of extra stress in one reduplication stress type, where the reduplicate has tertiary stress (Vol. 1, p. xxxv, e.g. ńTT ńi 'two each'). In another stress type, the reduplicate has at least as much stress as the word it duplicates. That is, it has either primary or extra stress. Such an example is sōōpā sōōpā 'very fresh' (Vol. 2, p. 13), where the second sōōpā has more stress and higher pitch than the first. The semantic contrast of these two stress types is clear from these examples. (We shall treat redupli-

cation at greater length elsewhere.) Extra stress also occurs in the sometimes affixed sentence particles (-)nṭ (e.g. yöpēēnṭ, Vol. 2, p. 43), (-)nā (e.g. repēēnā, Vol. 2, p. 153), and (-)tā (e.g. ṭhiyāātā, Vol. 2, p. 147).

For a smoother or more colloquial translation, we have sometimes used indirect discourse where Tibetan has direct discourse. Since we have inserted quotation marks in the transcription, this does not make for any ambiguity.

Kun Chang and Betty Shefts Chang

ṭaaqāā

Post Office

P: Postmaster (Mr. Normang); C: Customer (Mrs. Karsip)

C: ṭḷqṭūū laa, ṇa, hṛṣ qhi
luṇpḷ nee yōṛḷ yīī.

Postmaster, I've come from the
Hor territory.

P: ṣṣṣ.

Ah, yes.

C: ḷṇṭ, ṇa, yiqṭ kēē, tīṭēē
chesā thōṣ mḷṇūū. tha, yiqṭ
thi tīnēē tāānā, ṣiqḷtse la
ṭuqṭ repēē?

And then, I haven't seen this
sort of place where you mail
letters. Now, if I send this
letter from here, will it go
to Shigatse?

P: ṣiqḷtse la ṣārkaā ṭuqṭ reē.
ṣiqḷtse la tāānēē, ṣiqḷtse
la ṭuqṭ reē. yāā khērāā
kaqāā ṇṣṣ la phaā tāānēē,
ṭuqṭ reē. ḷṇṭ, ṭhomō, phḷrṭ,
topāā ē ṭuqṭ reē. thāā ṇepṣṣ
cheṇā, chūṣūū pḷtōō tāānēē,
ṭuqṭ reē.

It will go straight to Shigatse.
If you send it to Shigatse, it
will go to Shigatse. On the
other hand, if you send it off
to India, it will go there. Or
then, it will also go to ṭhomō
or phḷrṭ, around there. If you
consider places nearby, if you
send it to chūṣūū, it will go
there, too.

C: kaqaa lA tuqT a yöö.

I don't suppose it would go to India.

P: kaqaa lA tuqT reè.

Yes, it would go to India.

C: äää, kaqaa kanaà qhapaa
lèè tuqT repèè?

Ah, it would go to India, China
--just everywhere?

P: kaqaa ηᵛᵛ lA tuqT reè.
tha kanaà lA maa, qham ηᵛᵛ
lA cheenā, chamtō pātōō
tuqT reè, ηēemāā nee.

It would go to India. Now,
as for down to China, if you're
talking about Khams, it would
go as far as chamtō [in Khams],
that is, before.

C: āā lεε. ḅnT, mm ... yiqT
tāātāā mētāā qhatsēē yᵛᵛ
reè? qhōō chTcūū.

Oh, I see. And then, mm ...
how many different ways of sending
letters are there? That is, the
different amounts charged.

P: āā, tha, khērāā qhi thi qheε
chTcūū reè. qheε chēpō chēè
ni, kᵛᵛa chi tūūkū yᵛᵛ reè,
"thepkēē" seḅēē chi. tēē
tāānā nT, tēētsl nēē ē chTqT
reè. yāā, yiqT kūūmḅ ḅḅpōō
šaayāā chi yᵛᵛ reè. ti tāā-

Ah, now, that depends on the
degree of importance of these
things of yours. When they're
important, there's a quicker
thing that can be sent, called
"registered mail". If you send
them as this, it will cost a

nā nT, tēētsa nēēqōō chūqT
 reē. ānT yāā, ŋūūtsTī thā
 cētāā yīInā nT, ānT, thaqēē
 tsTī qhi, nēē chTcūū qni lā
 yōō reē.

C: āā lēē. ŋūūtsTī šutūū, ānT
 qhāTēē cheqo reē?

P: ānT, khērāā ŋūūtsTī rāpā
 tītēē kaqāā lā phāā, ŋūūcTī
 kōqo yōōnā nT, yiqT nāpōō
 qōō nāā lā lūū; ānT, ŋātsōō,
 tii nāā lā ŋūūtsTī yōō sūūnā,
 tīqT reē. yīcTī mīcTī mTī
 tēē nāqo marēē. khērāā qhi
 theetsē thi yaqō chi kōqo

little more, too. On the other
 hand, there are those which are
 put together with the ordinary
 letters. If you send these,
 you are charged a little less.
 And then, also, in the case of
 checks and so forth, then, there
 is a cost of payment which
 differs accordingly [i.e.
 according to the amount of the
 check].

Oh, I see. When you get a
 check, then, how do you have
 to do it?

And then, if you want to send
 this sort of check off to India,
 or make a currency exchange, put
 it in an envelope together with
 a letter; and then, if you tell
 us there's a check in it, it'll
 be all right. You don't, by
 any means, have to show it.

reè. ʎnT, "tèè ... ɲüü
 tʎqʎtsʎ chi ɣö" s chɛè
 ɲätsö sũnʎ, ʎnT ɲätsö
 thaqɛɛ tsTɪ qhi phāā, tōōyāà
 thi qhɛɛ chɛè cɛɛ tʎqT reè.
 qhōrāā yāā tēètsʎ, āā,
 tʎaqʎā¹ thi tēètsʎ chTqT
 reè.

1: tʎaqʎā

C: āā |ɛɛ.

P: ʎnT, khērāā |ʎ kũü mɛɛnā,
 yāā topāā phāā tshũu tãqo
 yöönā, ʎnT ɲɛè rɔɔ chɛè qo.

C: ʎnT, ɲɛɛ ɣɪqT nãā |ʎ tshāmre
 p̄ar rʎrʎ tʎtēè cTtāā |ũũqT
 yöö. thētsö |ʎʎqT mɛè tɔɔ?

P: kũñèè |ʎʎqT marèè. ɲätsö
 tèè, khērāā qhi ɣɪqT tshũu

You do have to fix this seal
 (on it) properly. And then,
 if you tell us "Here ... I
 have about so much money",
 then, as for the mailing, we
 accordingly send it as something
 which is more important. For
 that, however, it's a little,
 ah, the postage is a little
 higher.

Oh, I see.

But then, if you don't know
 about something and want to
 send things here or there
 around here, then I'll help
 you.

And then, sometimes I put these
 sorts of photos and so forth in
 my letters. Might these things
 get lost?

No, they'll never get lost.

As soon as you give us your

tēēpa taa, ʌnT phāā lamsāā
 "yiqT tītēē chi chūū" s
 cheē cee, khērāā qhī laqpāā
 tsīī chi tēēqT reē.

C: tʌqtsīī.

P: qhēēsTī, khērāā qhī tī
 mācōōpa rpa tītēē chiqT
 tuunʌ, ηεε tsāā ʌ tshūū
 phēēnā, ηεē tīnēē tsēēcōō
 cheēnā, lamsāā nTīqT reē.
 tsīī thi nām cee, yīcTī
 mīcTī phēē!

C: tīī mīq ʌ "tʌqtsīī" saā
 repēē?

P: "tʌqtsīī" saā. tsīī thi
 lāā ru cūūkū yōō marēē.
 khērāā yaqō cee nāa šuqu
 reē.

C: tsīī thi lāānā?

P: tsīī thi lāānā, ʌnT, hā
 qhuqT marēē.

letters here, then, right away
 we hand you a receipt saying
 "We got a letter of this sort".

A receipt for mail.

In the unlikely event that this
 thing of yours should fail to
 arrive, if you come here to my
 place, if I investigate from
 here, it'll be found immediately.
 Be sure to bring the receipt!

Is this called a "receipt for
 mail"?

Yes, it's called a "receipt for
 mail". You shouldn't let this
 receipt get lost. You must take
 good care of it.

If I lose the receipt?

If you lose the receipt, then,
 I don't know.

C: āā l̄ēē. ānī tīnēē phāā
tshūū, mm ... laqtāā tāā,
chōōqī repēē?

P: tha mīī q̄ēpāā khīīqu yōō
tsāā, chēpō tīīēēnī, tāā
chōōqī marēē. ānī yāā,
chūcūū tīīēē yīīnā nī, ānī,
tūqī rēē, nātsōō tīnēē.

C: cīqōō cīcūū qhāqātsā tāā
chōōqī rēē?

P: cīqōō cīcūū, tha, nārāā tsōō
chēēnā, nāqā, sūm, śī, tī
yēē lā rāā tāā chōōqī marēē.

C: āā l̄ēē.

P: ānī, khērāā qhī yīqī thi
śīqāitse lā tāāyāā yīpēē?

C: tha, yīqī śīqāitse lā tāāyāā

Oh, I see. And then, from here,
mm ... is one allowed to send
gifts here and there?

Now, since people have to carry
them on their backs, you aren't
allowed to send these sorts of
big things. But, on the other
hand, if they're these sorts of
small things, then they are sent,
that is, from our place here.

About how much weight is one
allowed to send?

Now, if we're considering the
weight, one isn't allowed to
send more than just three or
four nāqā [perhaps five or six
ounces].

Oh, I see.

And then, is this letter of
yours to be sent to Shigatse?

Now, my letter is to be sent

yīī.

P: šiqātse lA.

C: luŋpā qhāšēē lA tāāyāā yīī.
kantse, šiqātse, ŋe thoqō
tīīēē yōō, pīkāā thA.

P: ōō, yaa, cheenā, šiqātse
patōō tlqī yīīnā nī, yiqī
ctī lA šonā, tī mātōō tēēqo
marēē. thA, šāpā lūū mēēnā,
yiqī taa pār retsA nīītsA
yīīnā, tī ŋūsāā, nā lhāā
tēēqo marēē.

C: šonā reē, sūŋA repāā? thātā.

P: ōō, "nā" saā, "šonā". ānī,
tinēē, kantse ŋōō lA yīīnā
nī, šūšttsA. ānī, nāqaatse
ŋōō lA yīīnā, thaqā nlqšīī

to Shigatse.

To Shigatse.

I have things to be sent to
several places. I have these
sorts of friends in Gyangtse
and Shigatse, and relatives.

Yes, then, if it's up there
you're sending it, to Shigatse,
you only have to pay five šo
for one letter. Now, if you
haven't put anything else in
it [e.g. a check], if you have
a letter and, say, a photo or
two, you don't have to pay more
than five ūsāā.

It's five šo, you said that,
didn't you? Just now.

Yes, I said "five", that is,
"five šo". But then, if it's
to Gyangtse, it's about four
šo. And then, if it's to

š_o sūmtsλ. λnT, t_i-ē tha
 †Tqλs mληñū reè.

C: ǒǒ ... λnT, tho che. onā,
 š_utēē caà qo.

P: ǒǒ, lēs. chεεnā, y_iqT thi
 š_iqλtse λλ tāāyāà repēè?

C: tāāyāà reè.

P: onā, khērāā š_onā nām phēè!
 λnT tinēē ηεè, t_i cheè š_aà
 qo: †Tqλs caa; λnT, khērāā
 λλ tsīī tēē yōtāā! y_iqT
 tsīī thi †ληtsīī thi māīāàpλ
 cεε, yaqō cεε nāa šu!

C: lēs. onā, tho che. š_utēē
 caà qo.

P: onā, qhλIT thēè qo.

to nāqāatse, it's, similarly,
 about three š_o. But then, for
 these too, now, there's a
 difference in the amount of the
 stamps [i.e. according to the
 weight of the letter].

Mm ... and then, thank you.
 Well now, goodbye.

Yes, certainly. In that case,
 is this letter to be sent to
 Shigatse?

Yes, it's to be sent (there).

Well now, bring five š_o! And
 then I'll do this for you: put
 on a stamp; and then, here's
 your receipt! Take good care
 of this receipt for your letter
 this mail receipt, and don't
 lose it!

Certainly. Well now, thank you.
 Goodbye.

Well now, goodbye.

tshēēt̄sōō

Selling Vegetables

B: Buyer (Mr. Normang); S: Seller (Mrs. Karsip)

B: ācāà laa, khērāā qhi tsāā
 l̄, qhām sōōpā ... ti mēpēe
 yaqa yōpēē?

Older sister, as for fresh peas
 (in the pod) in your place ...
 other than these, do you have
 any better ones?

S: qhām sōōpā ti mēpēe, yaqa
 p̄h̄l̄q̄t̄t̄ l̄ēēq̄p̄ō p̄ō tēē yōō
 n̄.

As for fresh peas other than
 these, I have some better ones
 there underneath that big bamboo
 basket over there.

B: c̄t̄q̄ tēē nāā th̄! qhēp thi
 phāā ūū cēē.

Show me! If you'll uncover them.

S: l̄ tēē.

[Complying] Here.

B: ti, ŋūsāā ḡā l̄ qh̄q̄l̄ts̄
 tāā n̄l̄q̄t̄ yōō?

As for these, about how much do
 you give for five ŋūsāā?

S: th̄, qhām ... iōmā qhāā
 l̄ yaa ... s̄l̄l̄s̄ūm s̄l̄l̄s̄ūm
 reē.

Now, as for the peas ... for a
 small bamboo basketful ... it's
 three s̄āḡ each.

B: ōō, l̄ēs. iōmā, khērāā
 qhi, qāāpō thi repēē?

Yes, fine. Are the small bamboo
 baskets these white ones of
 yours?

S: ōō, lōmā qāapō, qōqōō thi
reè.

Yes, they're these round, white,
small bamboo baskets.

B: ōō, tha, ṭāqā cū lā kūqṭpēè?
ṭāqā cū lā kōōnā, ḡa qham
tēètsā chi ḡoqo yōō.

Well, now, will you sell them
for ten ṭāqā [a basket; ten ṭāqā
= one and a half sāḡ]? If you'll
sell them for ten ṭāqā, I'd like
to buy a small amount of peas.

S: ōōtsā! ṭāqā cū lā cṭtāà nṭ,
rewā yōō marēè nā. ānṭ
ḡeḡ matsā neḡ chāḡqṭ reè.

Oh, my! As for (selling them)
for ten ṭāqā and so forth, there's
no hope. And then, that would
go below what I paid.

B: tha thāṭ ṭāqā cū lā kōō!
matsā neḡ rāātā chāātōō
mēè.

Now, sell them today for ten
ṭāqā! I'm sure that wouldn't
really go below what you
paid.

S: marēè. ḡa qhamṣṭṭ, cṭtāà
mēè. ḡarēè, tēḡḡōō, cheḡpa
tṭṭēè yṭṭ. cheḡ tsāā, sṭṭ-
tsūū kḡp ni, ānṭ, qhēpsāā
tēètsā cṭṭ, qhāqāā qāmēè
rewā rḡpā cheḡ, ānṭ ti thāṭōō
matsā neḡ chāāmā, ānṭ pē

That's not so. I don't have
fields of peas and so forth. I
myself am of the sort that buys
in large quantities. So I make
small sales and, then, hope for
a little profit of a qhāqāā
[the smallest unit of Tibetan

sTtōō mēè, tītēè.

B: tha onā, sāntōō kōō! ʌnT
 ɲè tēètsʌ nōō qhu. šēē
 yāā ātā phʌtsʌ tinēè yāā,
 āā, ʃāqā cū cheñēē chi tuù
 tee, pūū thaqlōō tʌqʌtsʌ
 rāā mītūù.

S: tha sāntō šutūū qaamā
 nāānā, ʌnT, nām thēè!

B: tha, qharē yīnāā mēnaa,
 ɲè sāntō šoqā phūū qhu.
 lēs. tha, ɲūsāā, ka
 thāpēē qhʌm chi, ti
 nāārōō naa!

S: tha šoqāā pār nāā! ʌnT

currency; = a half qāamā] or a
 qāamā [a half šo], but then, if
 instead, it [the price] were to
 go below what I paid--but then,
 I'm absolutely sure this would
 not happen, this sort of thing.

Well now, sell them for two sāñ!
 Then I'll buy a little from you.
 Otherwise, however, just now
 over there a bit from here, ah,
 there's someone who's selling
 them for ten ʃāqā, but the
 quality isn't quite the same.

Now, if you'll give two sāñ
 seven šo, and one qāamā, then,
 take them away!

Now, be that as it may, I'll
 give you two sāñ, five šo. Fine.
 Now, please give me this, a
 hundred ɲūsāā worth of peas!

Now, go up one šo! And then,

qh^htsēē nām^hqaa?

how much do you want to take?

B: tha, sā^hntō š^ho^hnā qhō^hrā
nā^hā, tha!

Now, sell them for the two sā^h,
five š^h, now!

S: nō nas. tha, o^hnā, nām^h
thēē!

All right. Well now, take them
away!

B: ā^hn^ht tha, qh^ham thi tha^hqā
cēē¹; ā^hn^ht to^hpāā nū^hcūū
taa nī^hprēē tī^htsū, tēē^htsa
chi nō^hqo yōō tee, khērāā
qhi tēē sōō^hpā ya^hqō mī^htū.
tha šā^hpā c^htī nēē nō^hqāā
to^hqo mēē^h tōō.

And then, now, that's that for
the peas; and then, I'd like to
buy a little of such things as
these nū^hcūū and nī^hprēē, but
there aren't any good, fresh
ones in your place here. Now,
maybe I should go buy them
somewhere else.

I: chēē!

S: ōō^htsi! sōō^hpā sōō^hpā yī^ht.
ya^hqō šī^htāā yōō. tha^hrāā
šōō^hqēē ...

Oh, my! Mine are very fresh.
I have very good ones. This
morning ...

B: tī tā ā^hn^ht tēē nē^hptō rā^hpa,
ā^hn^ht, sōō^hpā yī^ht^hmēē.

But then, whether or not they're
fresh, then, these here are sort
of withered.

S: tī tēē^htsa thā^htā qhā tī^hqēē
nī^hmēē thōō tsāā, chēē^hpa rēē

As for this, it happened because
the sun warmed those on the top

B: ǐ nǎā thλ! ǒnā ǒǒ tǐnēē
yaa cTq ηǒǒ nǎā thλ! ǒǒtsλ
yǒǒnā, ηǒ tǐnēē ηuqT yǐǐ.

S: ǒǒ tǐqēē sǒǒpā sǒǒpā reē.

B: λlēē mTǐ tēē nǎā thλ!

S: tha tēē sitǒǒ nǎā thλ!
pē rλ chi mǐtūqēē nλ?
sǒǒpā sǒǒpā yǐǐ. tharāā
šǐqλ nēē qǒǒ nλ, ma
lēēpλ thaqā reē.

B: ǒǒ, ǒǒtsee. ηǒ ǒnā ηūcūū
nǐprēē tǐ ē thaqā nēē ηuqT
yǐǐ. λnT, pēētsēē chāqpā
qhλtsēē nēē?

S: pēētsēē chāqpā, ηǒsāā ηā

a little just now.

Please show me! Well now, please
turn over some from underneath!

If they're all right, I'll buy
some from here.

These underneath are very fresh.

Please show me first!

Now, please take a look here (and
check)! Aren't they model ones?

Mine are very fresh. They just
arrived down here this morning,
after being picked from the
fields.

Yes, they're all right. Well
now, I'll buy these ηūcūū and
nǐprēē right here, too. And
then, how much is it for a
bundle of small celery cabbage
[Chinese pai-ts'ai. pēētsēē =
Chinese hsiao pai-ts'ai; λǒqǒ
pēētsēē = Chinese pai-ts'ai]?

For bundles of small celery

na reè.

B: p̄ poo! ḡūsāā ḡā laa?

S: ǒǒ ḡ.

B: ǒǒ, lēs. ḡḡḡ tḡ ḡa pēētsēē
tḡnēē ḡuqḡ mēē. thḡ ḡūcūū
ḡaa ḡḡprēē tḡnēē ḡoqo mēē
ḡoq. pēētsēē mi ḡāpā ḡeḡāā
qhi qhēē.

S: ǒǒtsi! pēētsēē, thi yaqō
ḡeḡāā ḡoḡ reè. sōōpā cēē,
ḡḡḡ ātā sāpā cēē, pēē ḡōpō
ḡoḡ reè.

B: thḡ tḡḡēē mānāā! qhāāqāḡōḡ
ḡarāā ḡḡḡ tshōōšāā thḡ mā-
sōōnā chāā tshāāpḡ reè. ḡeē
ḡōptsēē qhāāqā tḡnēē ḡōō qhu.
ōōsūū thḡ cḡḡ, thḡtsū qhāāqā-
ḡōḡ thḡqā nēē ḡuqḡ ḡḡḡ.
khērāā qhi qhōō ē tēētsḡ cāā

cabbage, it's five ḡōsāā each.

Goodness! Did you say five
ḡūsāā?

Yes.

Yes, fine. And then, in that
case, I won't buy small celery
cabbage from here. Now, maybe
I should buy ḡūcūū and ḡḡprēē
here. As for small celery
cabbage, other people are much
cheaper.

Oh, my! This small celery
cabbage is very good. Fresh,
and then, just now new, it's
really delicious.

Now, don't act like this! We
two, it's become like established
trade for everything. I'm going
to buy all my vegetables here
from you. (Long-stemmed) romaine
lettuce [Chinese wo-sun] and so
forth, all these things I'm

nāā! t_i y_aq_a m_it_uq_ee?

going to buy right here. You come down a little on your prices, too! Wouldn't that be better?

S: th_a ... ḡōsāā š_i th_a qāamā
nāānā n_i, chāqpā qhāšēē chi
nām thēē! t_inēēn_i cāyāā
y_oḡ m_arēē. ḡūnēē ṭh_aḡnēē
š_uṡp_a y_it_i.

Now ... if you give four ḡōsāā
and a qāamā, take away several
bundles! I can't go any lower
than this. I've told you the
truth.

B: ǒǒ, pēētsēē l_a ēē?

Mm, you mean the small celery
cabbage?

S: l_a ǒǒ l_a.

Yes.

B: āā moo! th_a ān_i onā ḡ_a
pēētsēē t_inēē ḡ_uq_i mēē, ǒqḡḡ?

Goodness! Well now, then, I
won't be buying small celery
cabbage here, o.k.?

S: th_a th_aqā nēē th_uṡt_i nāāpēē
š_oḡ reē. ālēē, c_tq nām ni,
thoqḡḡ sūṡts_i sḡḡ nāā ni,
caatḡḡ ch_i s_i taa! caatḡḡ
qhōrā qhāqāā reē.

Now, you're shopping right
here, anyway. First, take one
and prepare it for dinner to-
night and see the taste! The
taste is something special.

B: th_a ṭh_oḡ, ch_tcūū t_a khēē
qhāā y_oḡaa.

Now, as for the quality ["size"]
of the taste, I wonder what

S: òtsi! yò t λ yò!

B: tha sòo \bar{l} òò r λ c \bar{T} i q \bar{h} i mät \bar{c} ò,
šèè q \bar{h} āā yònaa. tha, sānt \bar{c} ò
kòòr \bar{c} ò naa!

S: òtsi! rewā yòò marēè. sān-
tòò kam \bar{n} l̄ t \bar{l} , ān \bar{T} t \bar{l} na, pè
thi matsā chāāpēē, mhātsēè,
ān \bar{T} , ši \bar{t} āā, khòò r \bar{a} l \bar{q} \bar{T}
retāā?

B: ltsi! ti \bar{t} ēè, khērāā c \bar{T} qòò
l λ , ān \bar{T} , mana, nēè yòòt \bar{c} ò
mèè. mi šāpēē, topāā nēē
sānt \bar{c} ò kl \bar{a} q \bar{T} tu \bar{q} l!

S: tha mi, qhāšēè yāā qhōrāā
tsòò tshēē yāācēē yòòp \bar{a}
rl \bar{p} l̄ ti \bar{t} ēè yi \bar{T} thu. naa
tshēē yāācēē c \bar{T} tāā mèè.

difference there could be.

Oh, my! There certainly is
(a difference)!

Now, aside from the degree of
freshness, I wonder what else
there could be. Now, please
sell it for two s \bar{a} n!

Oh, my! There's no hope (of
that). If I sold it for two
s \bar{a} n, then not only would it go
completely below what I paid,
but then, I'd also lose a great
deal, wouldn't I?

Goodness! I'm sure it wouldn't
be like this, that it costs
just you, then, more. At
other people's places, they
sell it for two s \bar{a} n, you know!

Now, some people may be of the
sort who have their own vegetable
gardens [Chinese ts'ai yuan-tzu].
I don't have vegetable gardens

ηαῤα τεπτοῶ, ἀντ, κᾶρ νι
 ἡῶ, ἀντ τινῆε qhēpsāā
 κᾶρ νι, σᾶτ ὃῶ νᾶ. thaqā
 ηαῤῆε στῆτῶ ῤ χι κᾶρ
 εεε.

B: tha tharῆ sārῆtōō kōō!
 yāā ceemāā cῆi yāā khērāā
 ἰᾶ phāā, tēētsᾶ qhē raāpᾶ
 ē yūqῆ reē.

S: tha qhācēē mācēē sālsum
 nāā! ἀντ, chāqpā qhatsēē
 nāmqaā, tha?

B: tha sārῆtō šōḡā nāā! ηεῆ
 chāqpā sum khῆῆ qhū.

S: tha sālsum nāā! ηεῆ ...

B: tha mānāā! mānāā! ηεῆ
 cheenā, sārῆtō šōḡā kōō!

S: ηεῆ cāāpᾶ reē. ηεῆ sārῆtō
 cāāpᾶ reē.

and so forth. I myself, then,
 buy in big quantities and, then,
 I make a profit and eat [i.e.
 make a living]. That is, I
 myself selling in small quanti-
 ties, like that.

Now, sell it today for two sārῆ!
 And you may make a little profit
 in the future, too.

Now, whether or not that may be
 so, make it three sārῆ! And
 then, how many bundles do you
 want to take, now?

Now, make it two sārῆ, five šō!
 I'll take three bundles from you.

Now, make it three sārῆ! I ...

Now stop that! Stop that! What
 I think is, you should sell them
 for two sārῆ, five šō!

It's been decreased by me: it's
 been decreased two sārῆ by me.

B: ph^hl̄tsa t̄inēē s̄āṅt̄ōō k̄l̄l̄q̄T
(y)ōō reē. l̄nT ...

S: tha s̄l̄l̄sūm n̄āānā, nām! l̄nT,
mānāānā, yūq šaà n̄āā!

B: ōō, tha s̄l̄l̄sūm ch̄ēēnā t̄ā,
t̄īl̄ m̄āsōō; ŋa, t̄ī ph^hl̄tsa
thaqā neē ṅoqāā t̄uq̄T ȳl̄l̄.
kh̄ērāā qhi t̄ēē ōōsūū l̄
qh̄l̄tsēē ȳl̄paa? ōnā ...

S: ōōsūū ch̄āqpāā, s̄āqāā.

B: ōōsūū, ch̄āqpā ch̄ēēnēē
qāā l̄ yaa?

S: l̄ ōō.

B: qāā l̄ s̄āqāā?

S: qāā l̄ s̄āqāā reē.

B: āā moo, kh̄ērāā qh̄ōōtā ch̄ēpō
šetāā reē! tha t̄īt̄ēē m̄l̄sūū!

Over there a bit from here they
sell them for two s̄āṅ. And
then ...

Now, if you'll give three s̄āṅ,
take them! But then, if you
won't, drop it!

Well now, if it costs three
s̄āṅ, it's out of the question;
I'll go buy them from that place
just over there a bit. How much
is your romaine lettuce here?

Well now ...

For a bundle of romaine lettuce,
one s̄āṅ.

Though you say a bundle of
romaine lettuce, you mean one?

Yes.

One s̄āṅ for one?

Yes, it's one s̄āṅ for one.

Goodness, your prices are very
high! Now, don't talk that way!

hāqōō tsāā ni mēēpa cēē, yāā
 thTqtTī chi sūū ta! "tinēē
 maa cllqT mēē" sūūyāā chi!
 λnT, ηλnTī šetāā maqōōpa cēē
 yaqō yōō reē.

S: ōōtsi! ηaa hāqōōnT cTTe
 mēē.

B: λtsi! hāqōō yōōqo chūū.
 thλcTī līēē qham cTqōō
 qhλtsēē tλp cTqtsλ chi maa
 chāā sōηāā! khērāā qhi
 hāqōō kōō tsāā, chēēpa reē.
 šēē tītēē qhapāā ... ?

S: tha qhēpsāā tēētsλ tēētsλ,
 saqo retāā? tha ... sāqāā
 sāqāā nāānā, qhλtēē nāāpa
 tōō? yāpā thētsō neē ηēē
 maa šitāā cāā yōō retāā ηλ?

Say the bottom price (usually
 arrived at by bargaining),
 without any padded prices! Say
 "I won't go down from this"!
 And then we two will get along
 well without spending a lot of
 time.

Oh, my! I never have any padded
 prices.

Goodness! I must have got padded
 prices (from you). Just a little
 while ago you came down as much
 as about half on the peas alone,
 you know! That's because you
 had asked padded prices. Other-
 wise, how could ("where" could)
 this sort of thing (be) ... ?

Now, I have to live on a little
 profit here and a little profit
 there, don't I? Now ... if you
 paid one sāη each [for the heads
 of romaine lettuce], how would

B: ǒǒ, ʃāpā nee, khērāā qhī
 cāà yǒǒ qūqT (γ)ǒǒ reè tee,
 yāā ηεè tuùs ʃāpāā mTī tēè
 chitūū ʃeṭāā chāà γǒǒ marēè.
 ηεε qhātūū tēè yāā, qhǒǒ
 ʃeṭāā nēè tēè (γ)ǒǒ reè.

S: āā |εε.

B: tha, ātsi, ǒǒsūū ē ηεè tinēè
 nǒǒ, retāā? pēetsēē tēēlēē
 ʃutūū qāāmāā kǒǒ!

S: tha, ǒǒsūū tī, sāqāā nee
 kūnēè cālqT mēē. siinēè
 thaqā yīī; māsTīnēè, ʃaa-
 rǒǒ naa! khēē mītūū.

B: lēs. tha onā, qhām taa,
 nūcūū nTprēē thi thaqā

that be? I've gone down a lot
 on these other things, haven't
 I?

Mm, you think you came down on
 the other things, but when I
 look at the others like this,
 they didn't come down very much.
 From where I stand, your prices
 have remained very high.

Oh, I see.

Now, goodness, I'm buying romaine
 lettuce here, too, isn't that
 so? For the small celery cabbage,
 too, make it seven ʃǒ, one qāāmā!

Now, as for this romaine lettuce,
 I'll never come down from one
 sāṅ. If you buy it, that's fine
 with me; if you don't buy it,
 please leave it! It doesn't
 make any difference.

Fine. Well now, I'll buy the
 peas and nūcūū and nTprēē

nee n̄uqT yīT. ti tha,
 ηΛ̄n̄T thāà cēè tshāapa
reè. šāpā tiqēè ηΛ̄n̄T
ti māsōō. lēs. ηūū
tēè yōō.

S: ōō, tho che.

B: onā, ācāà, šutēè caà qəə.

S: nōhs. Λ̄n̄T ηeè lēs ti lōōpēē
phūū chōō! šiiqām qhi
lōōpēē, ti yīT.

B: ōō, lēs, tho che.

S: Λ̄n̄T onā, chūkūū nāā qəə.

B: lēs.

S: qūšōō! khērāā ū thāqō
šipū chi tuqāà!

(The buyer is leaving.)

S: tha qūšōō! tēè phēè ōō!
tha taqāā, phūū qhu. Λ̄n̄T,
siiqēè?

right here. As for these, now,
 we have decided. As for these
 other things, we don't agree.
 Fine. Here's the money.

Mm, thank you.

Well now, older sister, goodbye.

Yes. And then, here, I can
 give you this extra! These
 are extra peas.

Yes, fine, thank you.

Well now, then, goodbye.

Yes.

Sir! You certainly have a very
 hard head!

[Shouting] Now, sir! Hey, come
 here! Now, I'll give it to you
 for that [i.e. for the amount
 you offered]. And then, will
 you buy?

B: ɔ̌ɔ̌tā ɲɛ̌ è seyāà t̄èè k̄ōōnā
 n̄T, ʌn̄T ɲuq̄T ȳT̄. ʃ̄ēē n̄T
 ɲa ɲuq̄T m̄ēē, t̄èè. ʌn̄T
 mi ʃ̄āp̄ēē tsāā n̄eē ...

S: tha qhāāq̄ēē thōò n̄eē s̄ʌʌs̄um̄
 p̄ār n̄āā! ʌn̄T siiq̄āà ph̄ēē.
 ʃ̄i, tha! ... ʃ̄ɔ̌ɔ̌tsōō reè.

B: l̄és. tha ɲɛ̌ è s̄āɲtō p̄āā q̄hu.
 s̄āɲtō p̄āā q̄hu. ācāā, yon̄ʌ
 tuq̄ēē?

S: tha s̄āɲtō ʃ̄on̄ā p̄ār n̄āā!
 ʌn̄T, siiq̄ēē? ʃ̄ɔ̌ɔ̌tsōō
 sōō tsāā.

B: tha on̄ā, moq̄ɔ̌ɔ̌! moq̄ɔ̌ɔ̌!

S: tha s̄āɲtō ch̄èè n̄ām̄ th̄èè!
 q̄ɔ̌ɔ̌tsōō reè.

Well now, if you'll sell for
 what I said, then I'll buy.
 Otherwise, I won't buy, that
 is, here. And then, from
 other people's places ...

Now, go up three s̄āɲ on the
 whole lot! And then, please
 come to buy, now! ... It's a
 morning sale. [Morning sales,
 and first sales, mean good
 luck to the seller.]

Fine. Now, I'll go up two s̄āɲ
 for you. I'll go up two s̄āɲ
 for you. Older sister, will
 that do?

Now, go up two s̄āɲ, five ʃ̄o!
 And then, will you buy? Since
 it's a morning sale.

Well now, then, I don't want
 them! I don't want them!

Now, make it two s̄āɲ and take
 them away! It's the first

B: l̄és. tha onā. s̄antō ch̄èè;
 η̄èè s̄antō chi yaa p̄ar; t̄iq̄èè
 qhi η̄ūū t̄èè ȳōō. l̄és. tha,
 ōōsūū taa t̄iq̄èè qhāāqā, kh̄erāā
 qhi tsāā n̄ee n̄ōō; tha s̄ānt̄
 n̄ānt̄ η̄ānt̄ tshōōšāā nāā thu
 āā!

S: tha l̄és. ū t̄ā t̄hāqs̄ēē tuū
 tee η̄èè ch̄èè qho.

B: onā, ācāā, tha š̄ut̄ēē cāā
 q̄c̄c̄.

S: onā, chū nāā q̄c̄c̄.

sale [of the day].

Fine. Well, now. I'll make
 it two s̄ān; I'll go up two
 s̄ān; here's the money for these
 things. Fine. Now, as for
 the romaine lettuce and all
 these things, I'll buy them
 at your place; now, tomorrow
 or the next day, let's the two
 of us carry on regular trade
 [i.e. I will buy only from
 you], all right?

Now, fine. You're a little too
 hard-headed, but I'll do it for
 you.

Well now, older sister, now
 goodbye.

Well now, goodbye.

kāmTT tshōqāā

The Shop of a Chinese

B: Buyer (Mrs. Karsip); S: Seller (Mr. Nomang)

B: sēè šōò! qhōcēē ... tsātōò
tīi qhā lA qhātseē nāqT
yōò?

Sir [used in addressing Chinese shopkeepers]! How much do you charge for a square of this yellowish brown ["clay-colored"] ... brocade?

S: qhōcēē tsātōò qhāqT? taa
qūūst lōò? ōō, yāā tēē,
tī toqāā¹? šāāhēē. qhāqT
sīl tōò? šāāhēē tsātōò
tī ē yaqō šetāā yōò.

Which yellowish brown brocade? Do you mean the taa qūūst [Chinese ta kung-szu 'a big company']?

Mm, on the other hand, there's this one here, isn't there?

That is, the šāāhēē [Chinese shang-hai 'Shanghai']. Which would you like to buy? I have some very good yellowish-brown šāāhēē, too.

B: "šāāhēē tsātōò" s qharē
rēē?

What is "yellowish brown šāāhēē"?

S: "šāāhēē tsātōò" s qhōcēē
cTq yōqāā nā? ātsTl!

"Yellowish brown šāāhēē" is a brocade, you know? Oh, my!

khērāā | ʌ thūūkūū mḕɛpʌ
 reè. tḕ tuqāā? ʃāqā kʌp
 ʃaàpʌ rʌpʌ chi, ɔ̄, tii
 ʃhɛ thūp paŋpāà tḕ
 "ʃāāhḕ" siqT reè, ŋātsō̄.

B: āā | ɛɛ. ʌlḕ ŋaa ʃāāhḕ
 qhocḕ cTq tḕ nāā taa!

S: | ɛs. ti reè, tḕ.

B: tii qhā | ʌ qhʌtsḕ?

S: tii qhā | aa, ŋūsāā ʃhucū
 thāpā thāpā nāānā, qhʌtḕ
 nāāpʌ tō̄?

B: ŋōsāā ʃhucū thāpā | ɔ̄?

S: | ʌ. ɔ̄.

B: thā ti tḕɛsʌ yaqa yūkt
 retāā? ʃḕ aṃtō̄, ʃhōm
 thḕtsō̄ yaa ... ʃipcū
 ʃḕnātsʌ ŋʌpcūtsʌ tītḕ
 | ʌ kʌʌqT tuqāā nʌ?

I guess you don't know. It's
 this here, is that right? This
 thick, soft kind with round
 (and auspicious) designs put
 on it, well, this is called
 "ʃāāhḕ", that is, by us.

Oh, I see. First show me some
 ʃāāhḕ brocade, will you?

Certainly. It's this, here.

How much (is it) for a square
 of this?

How would it be if you gave
 sixty ŋūsāā a square for this?

Did you say sixty ŋōsāā?

Yes.

Now, this (brocade) may be a
 little better, is that so?

Otherwise, in those Amdo
 markets [in Lhasa] ... they
 charge on the order of

S: ǒǒ, chiq̄T yŭk̄T reè. yāā
tēēt̄sλ, āā, ti chiq̄T reè.
kutāā tuqλ yŭk̄T reè. tha
na topāā tāqāā tukū mλcūū.
ηεε ti yaqō yōō.

B: tinēē phūmTī cTī, ŋuqT
yīī. phūmTī cTī λ qhā nā
thλ qhāpcēē repēē nλ?

S: ǒǒ, λ̄ reè. tha qhā nā thλ,
qhāpcēē nām̄nā, tshēēmā chi
chλλqT reè. šetāā yāā rīqū
tīīēēē yŭqT marēē.

B: tha, onā, qhā thūū šuqT yīī.

S: λ̄ reè. qhā thūū, phēēcēē
qhi nām̄nēē rλ chi nλqTī,
topāā. λnT, qhā thūū rāā
(B: qhā thūū šūū) nām̄nā,

forty-five or fifty, don't
they?

Mm, they may do this. They,
ah, do this a little. The
quality may be inferior. Now,
I haven't yet gone there to
look at it. Mine here is good.
I'd like to buy (enough for) a
sleeveless robe from here. For
a sleeveless robe is it five
and a half squares?

Yes, it is. Now, if you take
five and a half squares, it
will make ("become") an average
one. But it won't be this very
long sort.

Well now, then, I'll take six
squares.

Yes. Most people take six
squares, that is, around here.
And then, if you take the six
squares (B: [interrupting

tāāpΛ nāā cee yaqō yūqT
reè.

B: AnT, qhā chi kōōrōō naa!

S: nō nas. thā qhā t̄tsū lōqō
yaqō phūū šāà yōō.

B: ōō, tho che. lōōpēē tēētsΛ
tēērōō naa!

S: lōō lēs. thāqā rāā šūū
chōō. lōōpēē phūū chōō.
thā tepēē cT̄i qhi tshōō
rΛ chi, ηē lōōpēē phūū;
t̄iqT toqāā?¹

1: t̄iqT toqāā was a later
addition to the text.

B: taa qūūst̄ chTnāā yōōpΛ t̄i
t̄heε ... mm ... qhōlō kΛpΛ
t̄i, qāapō yōōpΛ nōō?

mid-phrase] I'll take six
squares), that'll be enough,
and it'll work out well.

And then, please fix (measure)
some squares!

Yes. Now, I've given you these
squares in full, good measure.

Mm, thank you. Please give me
a little something extra!

Certainly. I can do just that.
I can give you something extra.
Now, I'll give you the extra
material for perhaps one deco-
rative border; is that all
right?

As for this sort of taa qūūst̄
which has a right side and a
wrong side ("an outside and an
inside") ... mm ... I wonder
whether you have any of the
white with circles on it?

S: tha qāāpō thi ḡaa mǎqū rǎǎ
 tēè mēè. chēēnēē, ḡēè cīq
 tshēēqāā chīqaa, puù lʌ.
 tēètsʌ chi tōōtōō qhāpō yōō.

B: cīq tshēēēē naa!

S: nō nʌs. tēè tēètsʌ chi tuù.
 mʌḡñū qō qō nǎqT yōnaa.

B: tha ōōcūù cīl nīT chi. ānT,
 ti mēpēē ḡa, tshuutsT, tshūūšT
 qhāšēè chi ḡoqo yōō.

S: nō nʌs. tha tēè tshūūšT
 nāmēē nātsōō yōō.

B: tha, tshūūšT qāāpō tinēè
 ōōcūù nīT qhi tsīl rʌ chi
 šuqT yīT.

S: ōō, nōō nēs. qāāpō tinēè.

B: qhā ḡā.

Now, as for the white, I don't
 really have very much left.

However, I'll go to check, that
 is, in the inner room. Probably
 I have a little left.

Please check!

Yes. There's a little here. I
 wonder how much you need.

Now, (enough for) one or two
 blouses. And then, aside from
 this I want to buy some tshuutsT
 [Chinese ch'ou-tzu; a fine, thin
 silk] in several different
 colors.

Yes. Now, I have a variety of
 colors here.

Now, I'll take (enough for)
 perhaps one or two blouses of
 this white color.

Yes, certainly. Of this white
 one.

Five squares.

S: qhā tho taa qhāpcēè qhāpcēè,
lā retāā?

B: reè. qhā nā šuqT yīī.

S: nōò nēs. qhā nā cheè.

B: qāapō qhā nā.

S: lānT, thēsāā yāā qhāāqāī tō
qhi tshūūšī tī, nēepō šetāā
nāqT toqāā¹: chūūqū tō tī.
l: tuqāā

B: tha, thānT qhēēsā chūūqū
tō ...

S: thūūštī nāā thā! lāēē tēē
nāmtūū thi yāaqā cheè, cheè
tsāā, tī ē yāā nēepō šetāā
nāqTī: qāapō taa, chūūqū
tō thi.

B: tha chūūqū tō ... cTq šuqT
yīī, ōōcūū cTī qhi tshōō
chi. šēē thānT qhēēsā chūūqū
tō lēē yāā, ōōcūū tēētšā

Two and a half 'squares' each,
is that right?

Yes. I'll take five squares.

Certainly. And five squares.

Five squares of white.

And then, these days, also,
everyone shows a great liking
for this color, you know! That
is, this whey color ("evening
blue").

Now, these days, whey color ...

Why don't you buy it! Since
it's the summer season here now,
they also show a great liking
for this, too: white and this
whey color.

Now, as for the whey color ...

I'll take some, that is, (enough
for) perhaps one blouse. How-
ever, these days, there are more

šuqṭ yṭṭ.

S: nṑ nēs. onā. qhātō
qhāpcēè qhāpcēè cḕpēè¹ ...

1: chḕpēè

B: ānṭ yāā māāānā, kāṭ sṑ
chṑoqṭ rēè.

S: oō, nṑ nōs. ānṭ onā, qhā
nā, phākū repāā?

B: |ā rēè.

S: |ā rēè. qūcū̀ nṭṭ, qāapō
tīnēè lṑ?

B: qāapō qhā nā. chū̀qū tō
qhātō qhāpcēè.

S: nṑ nōs.

B: cāpnā qhātō qhāpcēè.

S: nṑ nōs. thā qhācēè qhā

two and a half squares.

Certainly. Well now. And
two and a half squares each

...

And then, if it isn't enough,

I can make a mixed one [that
is, by using a piece^{of} of another
fabric together with this one].

Yes, certainly. Well now, then,
it's five squares that are to
be cut, isn't it?

Yes.

Yes. Did you say two blouses
of this white one?

Five squares of the white. Two
and a half squares of the whey
color.

Certainly.

Two and a half squares of dark
green.

Certainly. Now, anyway, it's

B: nō nas. ʌnT ɔnā tiq̄ēē
cTī phaar̄ɔɔ naa!

S: nō nas. t̄ēē, qaap̄o qhā nā
cēē, chūūqū t̄ɔɔ qhā tho tha
qhāpcēē cēē, nōnāā qhāt̄o
qhāpcēē cēē, ʌ̄ retāā?

B: ʌ̄ reē.

S: tha khōō qhā cōōq̄ēē tsTī
ra chi chiq̄Tī. tiq̄ēē
qhāāqā tōpēē ʌnT, āā ...
tiq̄ēē qhāāqāɔɔ t̄ēē, šūqūū
nāā t̄ēē yaq̄o cēē ʌūū šaā
yōō. phāā cʌtsTī šee-
r̄ɔɔ naa!

B: nō nas. ʌnT ɔnā chʌʌq̄ūū
t̄ēē yōō.

S: nō nas. ɔnā, ʌ̄t̄ēē qhʌIT
chūūkūū nāā qɔɔ. tho che.

B: ɔnā, šut̄ēē caā qɔɔ.

S: nō nas.

anything.

Certainly. Well now, then,
please cut these!

Certainly. Here, five squares
of the white, two and a half
squares of the whey color, and
two and a half squares of the
dark blue, is that right?

Yes.

Now, altogether it comes to
about fifteen squares. All of
these added up; and then, ah ...
I've wrapped all these here
nicely, here, in this paper.
Please examine and count them!

Certainly. Well now, then,
here's the money.

Certainly. Well now, goodbye
for now. Thank you.

Well now, goodbye.

Certainly.

namtsōō

Selling nāpū

B: Buyer (Mrs. Karsip); S: Seller (Mr. Nomang)

Buyer and seller meet on the street.

B: cōō laa, khērāā lā nāpū
tsōō nāāyāā yōpēē?Older brother, do you have
nāpū wool to sell?S: nāpū qhāṭēē qōō nāḡā tōō?
cētē šōō nee, thōpēe pūrūū
yaḡā tītēē qōō nāḡā tōō,
yāā tsētāā ḡōō nee thōpēe
thēmā qōō nāḡā tōō?What kind of nāpū wool do you
want? Do you want the better-
grade pūrūū that comes from
cētē šōō [two days south of
Lhasa by mule or on foot], or
do you want the thēmā that
comes from tsētāā [three days
southeast of Lhasa]?B: cētē šōō nee thōpēe pūrūū
chī qōō.I want some of the pūrūū that
comes from cētē šōō.S: ōō, pūrūū āḡtāā qōō nāḡā tōō,
āḡḡḡ qōō nāḡā tōō?Well, do you want first-grade
pūrūū, or do you want the
second grade?

B: āḡtāā thā āḡḡḡ ḡṭcōō qōō.

I want both first grade and
second grade.

S: ōō, lēs. āḡtāā sīnā nī.

Yes, certainly. If you're

phuù | ʌ | totsēè ... tha tharT
 cōqsōm | ʌ | phūū chōò. šēē t̄,̄
 topāā, mm, cōōqā, cūṭū chiqT
 (y)ōò re(è) tee, ɲa phāā |ōō
 rēē yōō. chēè tsāā, cōqsōm
 | ʌ | phūūqT yīī.

B: phuù qhatsēē yōō nāṅaa?

S: ɲēē tsāā | ʌ |, tha, |hāāmāā
 qhāšēē chi mātōō, phuù m̄qū
 mēè. phuù ɲāṭū chi mātōō
 tēè mēè, yaqa thi. tha
 ʌṅṅṅṅ thi phuù, cū tsʌ chi
 tēè yōō. ʌṅṅṅṅ siinēē,
 totsēè cū | ʌ | phūū qhu.

B: ōō reè. onā, ɲa, aṅṅāā tha

buying the first grade, for a
 roll¹ ... now, today I can give
 it to you for thirteen totsēè.
 Otherwise, around here, mm, it
 costs fifteen or sixteen, but
 it's time for me to go back [to
 |hōqā]. So I'll give it to you
 for thirteen.

1: phuù (or phup) is used of
 rolls of narrow material, such
 as n̄pū.

How many rolls do you have?

At my place, now, I don't have
 many rolls left over--just a
 few. I only have five or six
 rolls left, that is, (of) the
 better one. Now, as for the
 second-grade rolls, I have
 about ten left. And if you
 buy the second grade, I'll
 give it to you for ten totsēè.

All right. Well now, I'll take

ḷḷḷḷḷ ḷḷḷḷḷ, khērāā ḷḷ qhāā-
yōō chi tshūū ḷḷḷḷ ḷḷḷḷ.

phāā thēēḷḷḷ sōō tsāā, ḷḷḷ
thāḷḷā, khērāā qhi simḷḷāā
ḷḷ phāā ḷḷḷḷ ḷḷḷḷā cāānā,
ḷḷḷḷḷ ḷḷḷḷḷ ḷḷ?

S: ōō ḷḷḷ. ḷḷḷ āḷḷ phāā .phēē-
ḷḷḷ naa! ḷḷ phḷḷḷḷ, āā,
ḷḷḷḷḷḷ ḷḷḷ. ḷḷḷḷḷḷḷ suu qhi
ḷḷḷ, cḷḷḷ ḷḷḷḷḷ? "ḷḷḷḷḷ ḷḷḷ,
ḷḷḷḷḷ ḷḷḷ" ḷḷḷḷḷ chi qhi
qhāḷḷḷḷ chi.

B: ōō ḷḷḷ.

S: ḷḷḷ suu qhi tshōḷḷḷḷḷ, ḷḷḷ, ḷḷḷ
ḷḷḷ ācāā ḷḷḷḷḷḷ ḷḷḷḷḷḷ? ācāā
ḷḷḷḷḷḷ qhi ḷḷḷ ḷḷ ḷḷḷ ḷḷḷḷḷ.

B: āā ḷḷḷ.

S: ōō. ḷḷḷ ḷḷḷḷḷ phēēḷḷḷ ḷḷḷ!

B: ḷḷḷ ḷḷḷḷ.

whatever you have of both the
first grade and the second grade.
Since you're going away, then,
will it be all right if I come
over to your residence right
now to buy the ḷḷḷḷ?

All right. Well now, please
come over right away! I'm, ah,
staying over there. There, on
ḷḷḷḷḷḷḷ suu, there's something,
you know? That is, a building
of the one everyone calls "ḷḷḷḷ-
ḷḷḷḷḷḷḷ".

Yes, I know it.

Older Sister ḷḷḷḷḷḷḷ is there,
in the shop at the corner, you
know? I'm staying in Older
Sister ḷḷḷḷḷḷḷ's home.

Oh, I see.

Yes. Please come there straight-
away!

Yes.

In the seller's room.

B: nāpū, ti yaqō tuú.

This nāpū is good.

S: nāpū yaqō šetāā yöö. nāpū
titsū, šāpā, nāḡšīī cheè
yāā "tsōḡnām yīī" s tuḡpū
yöö tēèpa tīfēè yōḡāā?
phuú qhi, to tiqēè yaqa
ceè. puú tinēè yaa tēètsa
tuqa söö šaàpa tīfēè.
tīfēēnī, tsāā ni mēè. tu-
pū qhāāqā ḡōpō ceè yaqō
šetāā yöö.

Yes, my nāpū is very good. As
for these other nāpūs, there's,
similarly, also this sort of
which they say "It's nāpū which
is for sale" which has a diffe-
rence between the outside and
the inside, you know? With
these better parts on the out-
sides of the rolls. The sort
where the insides are made a
little worse. I never have any
of this sort. All the outsides
and the insides of mine are
equal and very good.

B: nāpū ti ... khērāā qhi
simšāā la yaa, qāātēè tsöö
nāāyāā la tāā nāāpa rēè,
sōsöö thōōqō nāāyāā la tāā
nāāpa yīnaa.

As for this nāpū ... I wonder
whether it's woven in your
residences especially to be
sold, or whether it's woven
to be used for your own needs.

S: öö, tha ḡātsöö phānēè phāā,

Well now, as for our places

cētē šöö, tha cTq chi thaqa
 nḷḷšTḷ, ḷha chTnāā, titsüü
 küü lḷ nḷpū qhōrēē laqlēē,
 pa chēē chiqT reē. ḷnT,
 šTqḷ tḷpyāà yōtḷ yō reē
 tee, nḷpū thi šetāā phāā
 tshūū tharsō chēpō reē, tsōō
 cTḷ cheyāā. ḷha ḷātsōō phḷ-
 nēē phāā nḷpūū, lēeqā šētāā
 chiqT reē. tḷ ḷarēē nāā rāā
 lḷ tāāpēē nḷpū yTḷ.

("from") over there, that is,
 in these areas of cētē šöö and
 so forth and, similarly, the
 outer and the inner ḷha, for
 the most part we handle that
 nḷpū. And then, there is
 certainly the cultivation of
 the fields, but this nḷpū is
 very popular here and there,
 that is, the selling and so
 forth. Now, as for our places
 over there, we just do the work
 of nḷpū. This is nḷpū that I
 wove in my very own home.

B: tsōō nāāyāā yTḷpḷ nōō?

I wonder whether it was to be
 sold?

S: qhāšēē yāā tsūqTḷ tsūqTḷ
 chēē, yāā sōsōō pheecōō ē
 chiqTḷ chiqTḷ chēē, "tsōō-
 yāā yTḷ" s chēē, lōcqāā suqT
 meē. ḷātsōō nāā nee ... tḷ
 ḷātsōō nāā rāā lḷ tāāpēē
 nḷpū yTḷ.

Some we sell (here and there),
 and some we use ourselves (for
 this or that), but we don't
 make anything special and say
 "It's to be sold". From our
 homes ... this is nḷpū that we
 wove in our own homes.

B: ʌnT ɔnā ɲeè n̄ʌpū tɪqēè thātā
 ɲeɛ nāā lʌ phāā, khTɪ tɪqT
 yɪɪ. ʌnT, khērāā ɲa n̄ʌmtōō,
 ɲeɛ nāā lʌ yaa phāā chʌʌɲū
 thi ʒeeqāā chūkūū nāārōō naa!

S: ǝǝ, nōō nēs. ʌnT ... tha ɲa
 phāā lóǝñēè yɪɪ tsāā, ɲeɛ tēè,
 n̄ʌpū thūpʌ mēpēe, yāā t̄ʌpʌ
 thēmā tɪtsūū t̄hee tsētāā ɲōō
 nēe thōpēe yaqō tɪtēè yōō.
 ʌnT, thūšTɪ nāā t̄ōō mēē t̄ōō,
 yāā? qūšōō, khērāā qhi t̄pāā,
 thūpū khērʌ rʌpʌ, qɪtūpʌ
 tɪtēè lʌ qūšʌm rʌpʌ tɪtēè
 sōō nāqo yōōnā, yaqō ʒetāā
 yōō.

B: ɲa phāā tsōō¹ chaātāā phūū-
 yāā rʌ tɪtēè yɪɪ. tēt̄sō,
 ʌnT, n̄ʌpū yaqō sōō tsāā,
 ʌnT, kɪtūmʌ ʒee tshōra tɪtēè
 1: tshūū

Well now, then, I'll take these
 n̄ʌpūs over there to my home
 right now. And then, please
 come with me over there to my
 home to get the money!

Mm, certainly. And then ...
 now, since I'm going back, I
 don't have any thicker n̄ʌpū
 here, but as for these thinner
 kinds of thēmā, I have good ones
 of the sort that comes from
 tsētāā. And then, would you
 like to buy some or not? Sir,
 if you want to make these sorts
 of lower robes for these sorts
 of monks around you whom you
 know, I have very good things.

I do have these sorts of gifts
 to be given here and there. And
 then, since these are good
 n̄ʌpūs, then, there are these
 sorts of monks I know. And

yōō. thētsōō lēē phāā
 tshūū phūūyāā chēē cēē,
 qhāāqā tep lā nūqT yīī.
 ānT, caaqōō tī nT tha,
 tīnēē cāā nāāyāā yūkt
 marēē.

S: ōō, tha ŋa, sōō tīī ni,
 tō rēē tsāā, hāqōō cētāā
 kūnēē mēē ... šetāā qhēpō
 chēē cēē phūū yōō.

B: nō nās. ānT onā, ŋēē nāā
 lā phāā chūūkūū nāārōō naa!
 nāpū tīqēē nām cēē.

S: mm. lōō lēs.

I'll buy at one time the things
 to be given to them here and
 there. And then, as for these
 prices, now, I suppose there
 may not be anything that can
 be reduced on them.

Mm, now, since I've turned the
 merchandise into money and it's
 time to go, I don't have any
 padded prices and so forth ...
 I've given it to you very cheap.

Certainly. Well now, then,
 please come over to my home!
 And bring these nāpūs.

Mm. Certainly.

At the buyer's home.

S: thacīī "khTt šu!" sūūyāā
 qhī. nāpū tīqēē qhāāqāīōō
 tēē khTt yōō. phāā cāātsīī
 šēerōō naa! ānT yāā pē thi
 šTī cēē māa tupūū yōōmēē
 cētāā yaqōō chī sīrōō naa!

I've brought here all those
 nāpūs you said to bring
 ("bring!") a little while ago.
 Please examine and count them!
 And then, also, please unfold
 them completely and inspect

yāā th_Λcīī ηεέ "tu_{pū} mēé,
 γεέ cee mēé cee" s "š_etāā.
 yaqō yōō" s šūū tshāra yīī
 tsāā. anī yāā ... thūuyīī
 thaηa yūqī reé. anī maā,
 šīī cee yaqō cee, siirōō
 naa!

B: nō n_Λs. th_Λ nāpū t_Λ, yaqō
 yōōra t_Λā. mucū cītāā
 šītāā yaqō tuū. cheé tsāā
 ηa, yāā šīī cee t_Λqī mēé.
 yāā yaa šīī, qharē seqo
 reé? maā šīī yaa tīī cītāā
 šītāā cheqo reé. anīēē
 khērāā šutēē caā! sōōcā
 caqāā nāā qōō.

them well, (to see) whether
 there's a difference between
 the outside and the inside,
 and so forth. Since I just
 finished saying a little
 while ago, "I don't have any
 differences between the out-
 sides and the insides, and so
 on and so forth" and "I have
 very good things". And then,
 also ... your faith will be
 stronger ("clearer"). And
 then, please unfold them and
 inspect them well!

Certainly. Now, as for the
 nāpūs, they seem very good.
 The edges and so forth are
 very good. So I won't unfold
 them ("up") and look at them.
 But as for unfolding them
 ("up"), how should I put it?
 I'd have to do a lot of un-
 folding ("down") and rolling

S: mm. nō nas.

B: tha tēē chālāhūū tīqēē tēē
tsTī yōō. tāqtāā yōō. caa-
tāā chi nāārōō naa!

S: ōō, nōhs. tha tho che. tāq-
tāā yīkT reē. nātsō tī sōō
tsāā, lā, tho che. tha tharT
yaqō šetāā chūū. na phāā lōō
rēē. ānT, nāpū lāāmāā rāpā
tēētsā tī, mātsōōpā cēē¹,
chīpēē māTī ... chehēē rā
chi chīqTī. tī nīmā, kañ
tōhēē qhi so rā chi chīqT
tuqēēnT, tha na, sānT rāā
lōō tōhēē yīī. ānT yāā cee-
māā, chāānām, yaqa raa, qōō
nāqT yōōnā, ānT šākāā phāqēē,
ācāā thāstT lā sūū šōōrōō naa!
ācāā thāstT qhi tēē sūūnā,
ānT, na yaqsē yūqT yōō. tarē

1: chēē

up, and so forth. First, sit
down! Have a cup of tea.

Mm. Certainly.

Now, here, I've counted these
monies here. I have the exact
amount. Please count it!

Mm, certainly. Now, thank you.
I assume it's just right. Since
that's that for us, thank you.

Now, it was very nice today.

It's time for me to go back over
there. But then, it didn't seem
right ... to go without selling
this little bit of leftover nāpū.

So I seem to have been postponing
the day for going, but now I'll
be going back tomorrow, for sure.

But then, in the future, if you
should want some of this kind
of better nāpū, then please
leave a message directly over
there with Older Sister thāstT!

tareē nāā | ʌ nāpū tsōqāà
 yūqT yōō. cheè tsāā, ʌnT.
 yāā, tshūū phūū chōqʌ, šu
 qōō.

B: nōhs. ʌnT, khērāā tsōō
 tēē, šēēmā tāā nāqT ā yōō.

S: āā, nātsōō, cētē šōō taa
 ʃha chTnāā rāā | ʌ šēēmā
 tʌʌqT marēē. tʌʌqT marēē
 tee, yāā chōōkēē nāā 'topāā,
 šēēmā yaqa tītēē, šeʃāā
 tʌʌqTī. ʌnT, ē ŋōō lēē
 šēēmā yaqō šeʃāā tʌʌqT reē.

B: ŋa šēēmā chi qāŋāā šuqu
 yōpēēnT?

If you give a message there at
 Older Sister ʃhʌsTʃ's, then, I
 come frequently. I come each
 and every month to sell nāpū.
 So, then, I'll give it to you,
 I assure you.

Certainly. And then, I don't
 suppose you weave šēēmā [a nāpū
 of excellent quality] there in
 your places.

Ah, in our cētē šōō and the
 outer and the inner ʃha them-
 selves, šēēmā isn't woven. It
 isn't woven there, but, on the
 other hand, in the area around
 chōōkēē [in |hōqā; three and a
 half to four days southeast of
 Lhasa] they weave a great deal
 of this sort of better šēēmā.
 And then, in ē, too, they weave
 very good šēēmā.

Supposing I should want to order
 some šēēmā?

S: ǒǒ, thā, ǰēēmā yaqǰǒǒ, tī
 nāānā nī, thā tsāā ǰǒǒ ǰ,
 yaqǰǒǒ ǰǰǰ chīqī reē. ǰnī,
 tīī ǒǒ nēē maa, yāā, ǰqī
 ǰīīǰǰ sūǰǰ ǰǰǰ tīīēē,
 thūǰǰēē sōōnā nī, yāā ǰēē,
 phǰǰāā ǰǒǒ ǰ, ruǰǰūū sǒ
 thūǰǰīī reē. ǰātsǒ thǰā
 ǰǰǰ reē. ē ǰ maa chīīnēē,
 thāā ǰǰǰ reē. ǰnī, chǒǒ-
 kēē ǰǒǒ ǰēē thāā ǰǰǰ reē.

B: ǰnī, ǰēēmā thi cēemāā phīī-
 tūū chūū nāānā nī, ǰaa tsēǰā
 chī, phǰ ǰīī chūūnǰ, tīqāā!
 ǰarēē ǰhūǰǰ soyāā yīī. phǒ-
 yǒǒ tāāǰǰ cīq taa phǒmēē
 tāāǰǰ chī chēē.

S: ǒǒ, ǰǒǒ ǰēs.

B: ǰnī, tsēēē yaqa, phǰ ǰā

Well, now, if you're going to
 buy the best ǰēēmā, now, that
 of the Tsang area is considered
 the best. But then, under this,
 on the other hand, if this
 second or third-grade sort would
 be of use to you, then I can
 pick up some on the way over.
 We're close. Even if I go down
 to ē, it's close. And then, to
 the chǒǒkēē area it's close,
 too.

And then, in the future when
 you come, if you get some ǰēē-
 mā, if I get two rolls of the
 very best, that'll be fine!
 It's for making my own robes.
 Enough for a robe with sleeves
 and enough for a sleeveless
 one.

Yes, certainly.

And then, about five rolls of

tsa chi.

S: mm, nōhs.

B: tshōō cītāà šītāā nūpū yaqō
chi.

S: lōō lēs.

B: nāārōō naa!

S: nōhs: tī nēē thamtōō šūū
cōō¹: ʌnī yāā qūpāā, qāqāā
nāāyāā rʌ tītēē qhēē metāā?

l: chōō

B: pāātēē tʌ nāāqo yōō tee,
tha thʌrī qhēēsʌ nātsōō topāā
lhēēsāā yaa, pēsāā pēsāā
pēsāā thōō tsāā ...

S: nʌ ōō reē, mʌšt tēē, qhāāqā-
lōō, qhʌtūū qhʌtūū qhʌtūū
lʌ, thā tītū, pēsāā chāā

the better tsētēe.

Mm, certainly.

As for the color and so forth,
some that are very rich (deep)
and good.

Certainly.

Please do it!

Certainly. I'll do this faith-
fully and to the best of my
ability! But then, on the other
hand, as for aprons, you don't
have anything of this sort to
order, do you?

As for aprons, I'd like to order
some, but since these days
around our place, in Lhasa, new
styles keep coming out, one after
the other ("new styles, new
styles, new styles") ...

Yes, that's right, basically,
here, everyone, from one time
to the next, has new fashions

cεε, thēsāā, ḡātsōō lḡpā
 nεε tshūū thōō yōōyāā tḡtsū,
 tēētsλ, ḡāsō rλ chi chāā
 cεε tḡqḡ, thā tḡtsū qhāāqā.

B: ǒǒ, chεε tsāā, λnḡ phλnēē
 tshūū, nām phēēyāā thētsō
 tēē, tēētsλ, mm, thā nḡpλ
 rλ chi chāā tḡqḡ. chεε
 tsāā, pāātēē qhḡ tshōō tḡ
 šḡqḡ mēē. ḡa taqā nεε
 ḡōōcōō yōō.

S: lōō lēs.

B: tawā merē ḡorēē, nāā tsλ
 lλ yaa, thā cεpō kλp tḡqḡ
 toqāā¹ nλ?

l: tḡqāā

S: ǒǒ, ǒǒ, tḡqḡ, taqā rāā
 tḡqḡ. thēsāā ... pāātēē
 qhḡ thā thλ cḡ, thaqā
 nλḡšḡ, āā, cḡq ... namsā

in these stripes, and these
 days, these things that come
 out of our place [cētē šōō]
 are becoming a little old
 fashioned, that is, all these
 stripes.

Yes, so, then, as for these
 things you bring from over
 there, mm, the stripes are
 getting a little old (fashioned).
 So, as far as aprons are con-
 cerned, I don't want to get
 any. I can buy them right
 here.

Certainly.

Just about each and every month
 the stripes change, don't they?

Yes, yes, they do, they do just
 like that. These days ... as
 for the aprons' stripes and so
 forth, in just the same way,

titsū thλ, λnT, qūcū̀ cTì
 ... chλλšū̀ chTcū̀, yāā
 tsom tsom λ chē ru tōñēē
 rλrλ, tsom tsom λ chūñ ru
 tōñēē rλrλ titsū, yāñsē kur
 tōñēē rλ chi chiqTì. nārā
 tinēē tshūū yōōtēpa ree ree
 māṭāā māṭāā rλ chi chāā
 tuqTì.

B: thaqā rāā reē. tha šitāā
 kur tuqT reē, topāā. λnT,
 chēē tsāā, pāātēē qhi tshōō
 thi nām, phēē moqōō. thō
 chēē nāā.

S: nō nλs. onā, λnT ηēē šēēmēē
 tshōō thi thamtōō šūū cōō¹!

1: chōō

B: λ thō che.

S: λnT, tsētēē ē, tha, ē ηōō
 λ maa, šēēmā tuqāā chTpeē
 šōō λ lāqāā reē. λnT, nārā

ah ... as for these robes and,
 then, the blouses ... as for
 the size of the sleeves, they
 frequently change: sometimes
 they get bigger and sometimes
 they get smaller. Every time
 I myself come here, then, they're
 changing from one thing to
 another.

Just so. Now, they change a
 lot, that is, around here. So,
 then, as far as aprons are
 concerned, you don't have to
 bring any. Thank you.

Certainly. Well now, then, as
 far as the šēēmā is concerned,
 I'll do this faithfully and to
 the best of my ability!

Thank you.

And then, as for the tsētēē,
 too, now, that's on the way
 when I go down to ē to pick

ē tsētēē tēētsa t̩p̩qu yōō.
 chēē tsāā, tsētēē thi yāā
 ḡātsōō l̩np̩l̩ nēē thōō
 meyōō.

B: nō n̩s.

S: šāpāā t̩q̩q̩ reē. m̩q̩ēē
 tsētāā p̩l̩t̩ōō, y̩c̩t̩l̩ m̩c̩t̩l̩
 t̩q̩q̩ reē. tsētāā nēē,
 t̩p̩q̩āā t̩q̩q̩ yōō tsāā.
 l̩āq̩āā š̩c̩c̩ reē, ē l̩ ch̩p̩ēē
 š̩c̩c̩ l̩. ān̩t̩, ḡēē th̩m̩t̩ōō
 š̩y̩ū ch̩ōq̩l̩, š̩u q̩ōō.

B: nō n̩s. tho che. ān̩t̩ on̩ā
 sōōcā nāā q̩c̩c̩, āl̩ēē!

S: l̩ā, tho che. th̩a sōōcā
 š̩y̩ūp̩l̩ y̩t̩t̩. th̩a, āl̩ēē ḡa,
 phāā, q̩ḡp̩ā š̩uq̩t̩ y̩t̩t̩. th̩o-
 q̩ōō, th̩op̩ō t̩q̩ēē thi, tēētsa

up the šēēmā. And then, I
 myself, too, want to pick up
 a little tsētēē. Because this
 tsētēē isn't produced in our
 area.

Certainly.

I have to go to other places.
 I must go down there as far
 as tsētāā, for sure. Since I
 have to go to pick up things
 from tsētāā. It's on the way,
 that is, it's on the way going
 to ē. And then, I'll do this
 faithfully and to the best of
 my ability, I assure you.

Certainly. Thank you. Well
 now, then, please have some
 tea first!

Thank you. Now, I've had tea.
 Now, for now I'll ask to take
 my leave (to go) over there.
 Tonight, I'm making up these

chi s^oo; s^oo; anT, sanTT
 naa |a phaa, phaa loo tuqT
 yII. anT onā, tha, |ā tho
 che, sutēē caà qoo. qaḡaa
 naāpλ tiqēē ḡarēē ceemāà
 thamtōō šūū chōqλ, šu qōō:

B: nōhs. anT onā, chūkkū
 naā qoo.

S: loo lēs.

loads a little; I'm making them
 up; and then, tomorrow, I'll be
 going back, back over there.
 Well now, then, thank you and
 goodbye. As for these things
 that you have ordered, I'll take
 care of these myself later ("in
 the future"), faithfully and to
 the best of my ability, I assure
 you.

Certainly. Well now, then,
 goodbye.

Certainly.

phεεpöö tshōqāā

The Shop of a Nepalese

B: Buyer (Mr. Normang); S: Seller (Mrs. Karsip)

B: sɔɔtāā laa, khērāā qhi tsāā¹
 lλ, kasē thTū kāmū² yaqa
 tītēē yöpēē?

1: tsāā 2: kāmū

S: lλ yöö, qūšöö.

B: mm, thTū kāmū qhā¹tēē rēē?
 thTū ti yāā kāmū¹ ... ka
 tītēt² yaqō thi mēpēē, māā
 saṅsāā thi chēnā, yaqō
 mītū. chēē tsāā, ṅaa kāmū
 yaqō chi qɔɔ yöö.

1: kāmū 2: tītēt

S: thā kāmū ka thītēt¹ yaqō
 šitāā yöö.

1: thītēt

B: öö, lēē cīq mī tēē nāā taa!

Shopkeeper [sɔɔ 'merchandise'],
 do you have in your place this
 sort of better-quality brocade
 with maroon flower buds?

[kasē and qhōcēē are both bro-
 cades. kasē has more gold or
 silver thread than does qhōcēē.]

Yes, sir, I do.

Mm, what sort of maroon flower
 buds are they? As for these
 maroon flower buds ... aside
 from the good, pure maroon ones,
 in case they're reddish, they're
 not good. So, I want a good,
 maroon one.

Now, I have the very good, pure
 maroon kind.

Mm, please show me first, all
 right?

S: tèè.

B: tì ra | \wedge qh \wedge tsèè sūqT y \wedge ò?

S: ra laa ... sūmcū s \wedge ōḡā.

B: ōō, ḡūsāā sūmcū s \wedge ōḡā laa?

S: ōō.

B: ōō, lès. \wedge nT, āā, ra, qur \wedge
r \wedge è, cūṭū \wedge ra r \wedge è?

S: qur \wedge .

B: ōō lès. ch \wedge enā, qhā qhāā | \wedge
ra quu qu repāā? tèè ...
kh \wedge rāā | \wedge t \wedge prT t \wedge cTq \wedge
yI \wedge paā, yāā, tì th \wedge š \wedge i
tshūpèè t \wedge prT qhāš \wedge è y \wedge ò?

S: tì nāā | \wedge t \wedge prT cTq tì
š \wedge à y \wedge ò, tsh \wedge qāā nāā | \wedge .
th \wedge qāā yaa th \wedge pō qhā šTT-
yāà y \wedge ò.

Here.

How much do you ask for a ra
of this?

For a ra ... thirty-five.

Mm, thirty-five ḡūsāā?

Yes.

Yes, certainly. And then,
as for the ras, is it nine ras
[i.e. three across, three down],
or is it sixteen ras [i.e. four
across, four down]?

Nine ras.

Yes, certainly. In that case,
there are nine ra to a qhā,
aren't there? Here ... do you
have only this one (round) roll,
or do you have several rolls
quite similar to this one?

In here, I've displayed one roll,
that is, in the shop. Upstairs
I have bundles to be opened.

B: ǒǒ, chēnā, tāqtāā chūū.
 ɲa yāā, ʈhuptōō kɔcūū, qū-
 tāā cTl qhī, qhōōšām tāqo,
 yōō. chēè tsāā, tī yāā,
 qūtāā, kɔcū thāpā yōō tsāā,
 thānā mɔqū chī quqTl, tɔp-
 rTl tītēē.

S: qānāā rāā, qūšōō laa!

B: āā, tii qhā lɔ, ɔnT, šēēqēp
 tāāyāā mētsē taa, ɔnT, lūŋ-
 nōō ʈhūutsT tshēēqā cTl è
 qɔɔ yōō. ǒǒ, sɔtāā laa,
 khērāā qhī tēē yōpēè?

S: taqāā sitōō nāā! tii thōō
 tēē yōō. šēētōm qhāā tēē.

Mm, in that case, I've got (found)
 just the right thing. You see,
 I want to make a mounting ("upper
 and lower" borders) for a painted
 scroll of the eighty arhats. So,
 since this has eighty arhats, I
 need many (flat) rolls, that is,
 this sort of (round) roll.

Just so, sir!

Ah, for the front of this, then,
 I want the silk [mētsē: orange
 or yellow silk, with a small,
 round design] to make a covering
 (veil) and, then, some orangish
 red ribbons of ʈhūutsT [to be
 sewn onto the scroll], too.
 Well, shopkeeper, do you have
 these in your place here?

Please take a look and check
 right here! I have them here
 above this. Here on top of the
 glass case.

B: nō nās. yaqō šeṭāā tuū.
 ʃhuutsī taa tītsū qhāāqā,
 khērāā qhī tēē. ōō, thṭū.
 kāmūū tī, panā rāsī nēē
 thōṛa tīṭēē rēē, yāā
 luṅṛā šāpā nēē thōṛa tī-
 ṭēē rēē?

S: tī panā rāsī rāā nēē thōṛa
 rēē.

B: nōhs. mm, tha yāā, ānī,
 ʃhuptōō klcū mēpēē yāā
 ṅaa qūtāā, āā, siqpā ṅātēē
 qhī qūtāā ci yōō. siqpā
 ṅātēē qhī qūtāā tēē ...
 qhōōšām chi qṛō yōpēēnī,
 khērāā qhī tēē, thṭū sūpā
 raa, cāṅkāma raa, tīṭēē
 cṭī, yaqa chi yōōnā, yāā
 ṅaa tēētsā chi qṛō yōō.

Certainly. [B looks above the glass case.] They are very good. The ʃhuutsī and all these things in your place here. Mm, as for this maroon flower bud one, is it the sort that comes from Benares, or is it the sort that comes from other places?

This comes from Benares itself.

Certainly. Mm, now, aside from the eighty arhats, I also have a scroll, ah, a scroll of Tsongkhapa with five supports [on a tiger, an elephant, a snow lion, and on two sorts of lotuses, one having a thousand petals].

Since I need a mounting ... for the scroll of Tsongkhapa with five supports, in case you have in your place here either some of the better quality three-buds

S: cāṅkāṃΛ chi yɔ̀ɔ̀ reè. tha
 tèè sɪ̀ taa! ɲɛɛ tèè ʃɛɛ-
 ʈòm nāā tèè sɪ̀ taa! qūʃóò,
 khērāā lΛ qharē qɔ̀ɔ̀ nāānēè.
 qhāāqā tɪ̀ nāā lΛ yɔ̀ɔ̀ reè.
 tɪ̀nēè tam cɛɛ, ʌnɪ, ɲaa
 "tɪ̀ tēè tha, tēè tha!"
 sūūnʌ, ʈɪqɪ reè.

B: ɔ̀ɔ̀, lɛs. tha cāṅkāṃΛ yaqa
 tɪ̀nēè, ɲaa tēetsʌ chi qɔ̀nēè
 rʌ chi chiqɪ. tɪ̀, rʌ lΛ
 qhʌtsēè nʌqɪ yɔ̀ɔ̀?

S: rʌ laa, ɲiʃu tsēēṅā.

B: ɲiʃu tsēēṅā laa? tha tɪ̀
 qhāʃāā tēetsʌ chētɔ̀ qhāà.
 phēēcēē cūʈu¹ rʌ tɪ̀tēè
 mēē ʈɔ̀ɔ̀. qhā lΛ, rʌ cūʈu
 yṑpʌ tɪ̀tēè.

1: cūṅṅɪ 'twelve'

or cāṅkāṃΛ sorts, I, again,
 need a little.

There's some cāṅkāṃΛ [the name
 of a design]. Now, please look
 here! Please look here in the
 glass case in my place here!
 Sir, whatever you need, it's
 all in this. Choose from these
 and, then, if you say "Show me
 this, show me that!", it'll be
 all right.

Yes, certainly. Now, I could
 use a little of this better-
 quality cāṅkāṃΛ. How much do
 you charge for a rʌ of this?

For a rʌ, twenty-five.

Twenty-five? Now, this looks
 a little wide. It must probably
 be the sixteen-rʌ sort. This
 sort with sixteen rʌ to a qhā.

S: cūṭūū ra marēè. qurā reè.

No, it's not sixteen ras. It's nine ras.

B: òò lès. ti è qurā repēè?
cheenā, ra chēpō tuù, ti.
tha qhācēè ḡaa ... thṭū
kaṃūū tīnēè, thānā ...
cūḡṇṇī tsa chi šuqṭ yīī.

Yes, certainly. Is this, too, nine ras? In that case, it's a big ra, this one. Now, anyway, I ... will take about twelve ... (flat) rolls of the maroon flower buds.

S: lōò lès.

Certainly.

B: ānṭ ... cāḡkāma ti, thānā
ṇṭṭ tsa chi māṭṭō moqṭō.
ānṭ ti taa šēēqēp tīṭēè,
qāṭṭō chi qṭō yōō. šēēqēp
tīqēè ti tā, soṭṭāā laa
qhi tsāā la ḡa ceemāā, qhā-
tsēè quqṭ tōō, yāā šukōō
cheqāā yūqṭ yīī.

But then ... as for this cāḡkāma, I only need about two rolls. Then, with this, I need quite a bit of this sort of covering. As for these coverings, I'll come again in the future to your place, shopkeeper ["to shopkeeper's place"] to tell you again (more about) how much I need.

S: lōò lès.

Certainly.

B: tha, mētsē yṭō retāā?

Now, there's the silk [orange or yellow, with a small, round design], is that right?

S: ɪ̄ ɾēe.

B: ɔ̄ɔ, tho che. cheɛnā ...
 tha tɪq̄ēe tɪ, qhāāqā
 tōm ni, chāāqūū, tɪq̄ēe
 cāātsTì chi nāārɔ̄ nāa!

S: tha tɪq̄ēe qhāāqā tōm ni,
 tōtsēē n̄ikāā¹, mētsɹ chi
 thāpqt̄ yōōpɹ ʈāà.

1: n̄ikā; S is thinking
 this over.

B: ɔ̄ɔ, ɪ̄ɔ̄ ɪ̄es. ɪ̄ ɾēe. tha
 tɪt̄ēe rāā chiq̄t̄ yōōpɹ ʈāà.
 māšt̄ ānT̄ qātsō, āl̄ēe t̄ēe,
 āā, qarēē t̄ēe khTTpɹ t̄ēe
 tōtsēē n̄ikā, n̄iśū tsēēqā chi
 khTT yōō. ānT̄ thirT̄ tha
 nāa ʈhewā šetāā yōō. khē-
 rāā āl̄ēe, tɪ phāā šeē; ānT̄
 cāātsTì yaq̄ō chi nāākɔ̄
 nāārɔ̄ nāa! qarēē ē nāā
 ɪ̄ phāā chT̄i cēē yaq̄ō chi
 tsT̄i kɹp qo.

Yes, that's right.

Mm, thank you. In that case ...
 now, as for these things, please
 add them all together and make
 a reckoning as to the money!

Now, I suppose when I add all
 these things together they'll
 come to less than two hundred
 tōtsēē.

Yes, certainly. That's right.

Now, I suppose this is just what
 it'll amount to. Originally,
 then, we first, here, ah, I
 myself, here, brought two hundred
 and twenty-five tōtsēē here.

["Bad style: too many t̄ēe"] But
 then, today, now, I'm very busy.
 For now, you take this; and
 then, please add it up again,
 carefully! I, myself, will go
 home and carefully count it up;
 for my part.

S: nō nas. tha ti qhātūū
cātstī šeeqāà phēēqaa?

B: ti ātā, āā, tshūū, šuqāà
tāqī yīī. chūūnā nī,
narā yōō thūūnā nī, narā
yūqī yīī. na yōō mhātūūnā,
sootāà laa, khērāā la thūū-
kūū yōtāā? cōō tōpkēē.

S: tōpkēē nēē nō šīqī mēē.

B: mm, ānī, ti mītūūnā, nēē
yāā, nōōcōō ci phūū cēē
tshūū tāqī yīī. ānī nōō-
cōō thi tshūū, khērāā qhi
šēē cēē, kīqōō tīqēē phāā
qūūrōō naa!

S: lēs.

B: ānī qnā, sootāà laa, šutēē
caà qōō. tha, na qohpā
šūqī yīī.

Certainly. Now, when will you
come to examine and count these
(things)?

I'll, ah, send someone here
to get them very soon. If
possible, if I can come myself,
I'll come myself. If I can't
come, shopkeeper, you know him
[the one I'll be sending], don't
you? That is, Brother tōpkēē.

No, I don't know tōpkēē.

Mm, then, if you don't, I'll
send you a signed certificate
(identifying him). And then,
please accept this certificate
and send over these brocades!
[kīqōō is a general term under
which kasē is subsumed.]

Certainly.

Well now, then, shopkeeper,
goodbye. I'll ask to be ex-
cused.

S: lēs. qūšōō. qh_ΛIT chūküü

Certainly. Sir. Goodbye.

nāā qoo.

qhācēē tshōqāā

A Moslem's Shop

B: Buyer (Mr. Nornang); S: Seller (Mrs. Karsip)

B: ḄtsṰṰ, ṰṰ masṰṰ laa, ṰuṰ
yöpēē?Hello, Sister masṰṰ, how are
you? [ṰṰ is more polite than
ācāà.]

S: Ṱā yōō, qūšōō.

Fine, thank you, sir.

B: mm, khērāā, qhī tēē pṰṰ
laa thēsāā phēētṰṰ yṰṰ tsāā
... topāā ... thā rṰṰ yaqa
tṰṰēē, nām tōō, mṰṰōō?Mm, since pṰṰ [a term of address
for Moslem merchants] has just
come [back from India] to your
place here these days ... did
he bring ... some of these better
sorts of gems here or not?S: phṰṰ laa qeē thā, nāmēē
nātsṰṰ nām šaa. ṰṰṰ topāā
Ṱēēcōō Ṱ tōōyāā pēsāā rṰṰ
tṰṰēē thā, ṰṰṰ šēēēē Ṱ
tōōyāā ē, šēēsōō yaqō tṰṰēē
nām šaa nṰ.Yes, phṰṰ has brought a variety
of gems. And then, he's brought
these sorts of new-fashioned
earrings ["that which is put on
the ears"] here and, then, too,
this sort of good foundation
cream (face cream) that's put
on the face.

B: ōō, lōō lēs. ṰṰṰ, thā ...

Mm, fine. And then, now ...

S: ʃēēcōō tōō nāāyāà thλ.

B: nōō nōs. ɲaa yaa, tɪ chi
qɔɔ yōō. ʌmT tʃʃʃTʃT yōōpɾa
nōō?

S: ēmT tʃhʌsTT yōō nʌ.

B: ʌmT tʃʃʃTʃT chūūnʌ, ɲaa, tha
tho¹, tʃhapōō² ɾɾɾa cheèpɾa
chi yonāā? tēètsɾ, ɲɔq sʃtsɾ
cheèpɾa chi.

1: to 2: tʃapōō

S: yōō nʌ.

B: ʃēēqōō sɔptā ɾɾ thi mēpa
cheè.

S: ɪʌ, oō nʌ.

B: ɔɔ, tʃtʃēē cTɪ qhi ɲaa, qɾrōō
chi quqTɪ. yāā ɲaa tɪ tʃha-
tsāā cheè qhi yʌnēē maa, mm,
ɲaa yaa, "qɾrōō chi quqTɪ.
khōrēē qɔr ʃɔɔɔɔ chɪ!" s
sūqTɪ. cheè tsāā, āā, tʃha-
tsāā yʌnēē siɪnʌ nT, phōō.

And lipstick ["that which is
put on the lips"].

Fine. I want some of these.
I wonder if you have imitations
[i.e. imitation jewels]?

Yes, we have imitations.

If I can get imitations, I--now,
there are some that are quite
similar to (real) stones, aren't
there? Some with a little
opacity.

Yes, there are.

Not like glass.

Yes.

Well, I need quite a bit of this
sort. As for this, they said
to me, mm, from up there at
cheè Monastic College [in sērā
Monastery], "We need quite a
bit. Will you please look
around [but leave the buying

chēpō šetāā sīlqT repāā?
 khērāā qhi thūū khīqT rēē.
 ānT, to tīqēē qhāāqālōō,
 tshūū, ruurūū chi sōō nāā
 cēē, ānT nīmā cTī ... ŋēē,
 thatsāā qhi lēnē tītsū
 "maa phēerōō naa!" s chēē,
 nāpōō yūqT yīī. ānT khē-
 rāā qhi tēē ... yaqō cēē,
 šipšTī chēē; ānT qhōnāā
 tsōō sīinā nT, sīlpa rēē;
 māsTīnā nT, māsTīpa rēē.
 tīī nīqāā taqā, thāā cēē,
 cētāā chēnā, qhāṭtēē yonā
 tōō? nT lāa!

S: lā rēē. thaqā rāā rēē. ānT
 tītūū cātsTī, qharē seqo
 rēē? phāā tshūū tī chēnā.
 ānT qōṅōō; cāmcūū šōō lā
 yaa, šēerēē lā tōōyāā tītēē
 sīl mēē tōō?

to us]! So, ah, when a monastic
 college from up there buys, they
 buy a very big amount, you know?
 You know that. And then, you
 gather all these stones together
 and, then, one day ... I'll say
 "Please come down!" to these care-
 takers of the Monastic College
 and we'll come together. And
 then, these things of yours ...
 they'll inspect well; and then,
 if they buy, they buy; if they
 don't buy, they don't buy. How
 will it be if they decide and
 so forth on that very day?

Sister!

Yes. Just so. And then, at
 that time, as for the reckoning,
 how should I put it? Why don't
 we discuss it with each other?
 And then, sir, would you like
 to buy your wife something of
 the sort that's put on the face
 (face cream)?

B: mm, quqT yŭkT reè tee, tha
 ti ŋaa ... sũũnèè, ŋèè yaqō
 cèè hā qhuq(T) mareṭāā? ānT,
 cām̄cũũ laa qhōrāā maa, phēèp
 cTì qhi qhutũũ, khērāā qhi
 sũũ taa! ānT māšT ŋa ē thāT
 yaa, chīī cèè, qhōrāā la yaqō
 cèè šũũ šaa qoo.

S: šèècōō ṭōōyāà ti, "rèèpālōō"
 sèñèè ti reè nā. šitāā qhi
 yaqō yōō. ānT mēès pētā
 chēè, yaaṭllee chēè, tiqēè
 ti, yōō reè nā.

B: ōō, tha ŋèè ŋo šēpā ti nT,
 ti, cōsTīīT yīīnāā ti, ti
 ŋo šTqTī, šēetām ti.

S: ti ū la chuũ nāāyāà reè.

B: ōō, cō ti ... cTq chuũ
 nāāñèè rā chi nāqTī. tha

Mm, she may need something,
 but now ... even if you tell
 me these things, I wouldn't
 know much about them, would I?
 But then, when my wife herself
 comes down, please tell her,
 all right? But then, actually,
 I'll go back up today and tell
 her all about them, too.

As for these lipsticks, there's
 this one called "Revlon". I
 have this very good one. And
 then, there are these: Max Factor
 and Yardley.

Yes, now, as for the one I know
 (recognize), this one, that is,
 cōsTīīT (Vaseline) or something
 like that, I know this one, that
 is, this bottle.

This is to spread on the head.

Mm, well ... I think she uses
 ("spreads") this. Now, well,

ηεε̄ ὠνᾶ γᾶᾶ θῆρτ τῆ ἄτῆ
 κῆττ, ρετᾶᾶ? τῆ ἴεετᾶμ
 τῆνεε̄ ἄτῆ ἠττ χῆ.

S: marēē. tῆ, khōqēē, mm,
 qharē seqo rēē? tha,
 pāqālīt qhī ū ἰᾶ chuū
 nāānā, ūtᾶ yaqō chēē
 tēeyāà chēē thu γῆρᾶ τᾶᾶ
 ἠᾶ.

B: mm, āā ἰεε. ὠνᾶ χῆῶ ἰᾶ
 tutūū yāā tῆ tōō ἰᾶ chuū
 cētāā chitūū ἄτῆ tēētsᾶ
 thōō rᾶρᾶ γōōpēē qēcā rᾶ
 χῆ ἴūūqt tuqᾶ! tῆtēē
 rēē, marēē?

S: ἰᾶ, mēqō sūmtsāā thῆ ἴεε-
 rēē ἰᾶ tōō nāāpᾶ rēē.

B: ὀō, "mῆqū sūmtsāā" señēē
 thῆ repāā, tῆ? ἴεετᾶμ τῆ.

I'll take a chance and take one
 of these today, is that right?
 That is, this, one or two of
 these bottles.

No, that's not it. This, men's,
 mm, how should I put it? Now,
 it seems it's for the purpose
 of keeping the hair in place
 ("well"), when a man who doesn't
 have his hair braided spreads it
 on his head.

Mm, I see. Well now, I've heard
 talk of it's being a little
 warmer when you spread this on
 your face and so forth when you
 go on a journey, you know! Is
 this so or not?

This Three Overlapping (Human)
 Heads is put on the face.

Yes, this is the one called
 "Three Overlapping Heads", isn't
 it, this one? That is, this
 bottle.

S: Iā ōō. tī "mēqō sūmtsāà"
señēē thi reē. phācōō thi
ū Iā tōō nāāyāà reē nā.

Yes, This is the one called
"Three Overlapping Heads". That
one over there is to put on the
head.

B: ōō, lēs. tha chēnā, tī
"mīqū sūmtsāà" señēē thi
šūqī yīī, ηā.

Yes, fine. Now, in that case,
I'll take this one, that is,
the one called "Three Overlapping
Heads", I (will).

S: āā lēē. onā, qōō taa.
ηēē nōōpā reē.

Oh, I see. Well now, I'm sorry.
I made a mistake. [S has brought
the wrong bottle.]

B: tēē, qhātsēē reē? šēetām
Iā.

How much is it for this? That
is, for a bottle.

S: ηōsāā nīšū thāpā reē nā.

It's twenty ηōsāā.

B: ōō, tī qhōō tēētsā phāpā
yīpā reē. rēpēē?

Mm, as for this, I suppose the
price has gone up a little. Has
it?

S: tha thīī qhēēsā, tshōōsōō
qhāāqā, yāā yāā phār chīī
tsāā, ānī qhōrā ē tēētsā
phāpā tādā nā.

Now, since all merchandise has
been going up and up these days,
then, it seems that, too, has
gone up a little.

B: āā, thēsāā, tshōōsōō phāryāā

Ah, as for this increase in the

thi qh^hl^ht^hēē ph^hl^hr^hq^ht' tōō? taalā
 ti, tēētsa, chēē r^hl^h chi
 chi^hq^ht (y) ɔò rēē, yāā, kaqāā
 qōōmō¹ ti tsa ph^hl^hr^hq^ht yòò rēē?
 qh^hl^ht^hēēs chi^hq^ht tōō? qhasā
 qh^ha l^h phāreē sɔptā r^h chi
 chēē šaa.

1: qōōmō

S: l^h kaqāā qōōmō¹ ti tsa
 ph^hl^hr^hq^ht l^h n^h. tha m^hš^ht qhōrā
 nee qhāāqā phār tsāā, l^hn^h,
 tshōōsɔò ti ē l^h ph^hl^hr^hq^ht.
 retāā n^h?

1: qōōmō

B: ōō rēē. . tha m^hš^ht, thaqā
 chi^hq^ht rēē ... ōō, khērāā
 qhi tēē t^hi tuq^h! tha tēē,
 kaqāā qhi qōō t^hi^htēē, t^hi^h
 t^hee, āā, tshūūš^ht nāmēē
 nātsɔò yòò nāqaa; ātēē tēē
 sē tshūptsūū r^hl^h thaqā
 c^htqōō rēē?

(price of the) merchandise these
 days, how is it that it goes
 up? Is it that the cost of
 transportation is a little
 greater or is it that the Indian-
 currency exchange rate is going
 up? How does it happen? Things
 seem to have been going up (in
 price) all over.

Yes, the Indian-currency exchange
 rate is going up. Now, basi-
 cally, since everything is going
 up, then, the merchandise goes
 up, too, doesn't it?

Yes, that's so. Now, basically,
 that's just how it goes ... oh,
 you have this in your place here!
 Now, this sort of Indian leather
 here, this kind, ah, comes in a
 variety of colors, you know; is
 this yellowish one here now [at
 which I am pointing] the only
 one (you have)?

S: tii t̄hee; tshūūšt̄ mēt̄āā
 ḡā l̄éé m̄éé n̄ā.

B: ǒǒ, l̄és.

S: āt̄ā thop̄ōō n̄āā l̄ā, t̄éé
 yōō; thop̄ō štt̄kū yīt̄.

B: nōhs.

S: tshūūšt̄ t̄i ḡāā tēt̄ēē šuyāā
 m̄éé. c̄l̄qū c̄éé, māāmō c̄éé
 ... ān̄t̄, sām̄t̄ōō ḡā chi m̄éé
 t̄ōō n̄ā. t̄iq̄ēē ch̄éé, ān̄t̄
 qāāp̄ō nāāq̄ō ḡā chi.

B: thā, ḡāā māḡā sām̄t̄ōō r̄āā
 q̄ōō yōō.

S: nō n̄ās.

B: ān̄t̄ t̄éé thā t̄ii tōōyāā
 ḡāḡā, māāp̄ō tēt̄ēts̄ā chi
 chūūn̄ā, ḡā yāā top̄āā, qam̄
 ḡāḡā t̄i t̄éé taa cēt̄āā l̄ā,
 šūp̄ yōōq̄ōō sām̄ chu. q̄ōō
 t̄i yōōnā, n̄t̄ḡ c̄ep̄ō ḡā chi
 ch̄āāq̄t̄ī, kaq̄āā q̄ōō thī.

I have only five different colors
 of this kind [of leather].

Ah, yes.

Just now they're still in the
 packages; I have yet to open
 the packages.

Certainly.

As for the colors, I can't say
 for sure. There may be green
 and red ... and then, beige
 ("earth color"). These, and
 then, the white and black sorts.

Now, I want mostly the beige.

Certainly.

And then, if I can get a little
 of the red for trimming here,
 now, I was thinking I should put
 covers on these sorts of boxes
 (trunks) and so forth at my place
 here. If you put leather (on
 them), they become kind of pretty,
 that is, this Indian leather.

S: ɪ̄ ǒ̄ reè. ʃiṭāā n̄n̄ cepō
n̄l̄q̄T reè.

B: ʌn̄T, onā, ŋeè, sʌn̄T̄ tsa
chi, tshūu yūq̄T yī̄T. qōō
ti ē ʃōō tēè tēè, khērāā
qhi, ʌn̄T t̄Tsī̄T̄ tiqēè ti ē,
qhāāqā̄lōō ɪ̄ ʌ yaqō chi tēè,
qhōōtāā cēè quq̄T yōōnā,
yōōp̄ɾ reè. meɛnā, meɛp̄ɾ
reè. ʌn̄T, thāā cēè; retāā?
n̄T̄ ɪ̄aa!

S: ɪ̄ ɔ̄nāā rāā ... ūt̄T̄i s̄ī
mēē t̄ōō?

B: ōō, tha, mut̄T̄i, ōō, qh̄ɾs̄ī̄T̄
nee, qōō yōō yī̄nāā chi
sūq̄T̄i. cʌm̄cū̄ ɪ̄aa qhi.
qhōrāā qhi p̄ɾt̄ū̄ tēè tēètsʌ
lōōp̄eē kūyāā ɾ chi quq̄T
yōōp̄ɾ t̄āā. tha, chū̄n̄,̄
tēètsʌ, mut̄T̄i chēè t̄īt̄ēè
quq̄T yōōp̄ɾ t̄āā. p̄ɾt̄ū̄ ātā,
qāā tēè yōōp̄eē mut̄T̄i chēè
chi yōō retāā? tiqēè ti,

Yes, that's right. That will
be very pretty.

Well now, then, I'll come here
perhaps tomorrow. While I'm
looking at this leather, I'll
also take a good look at all
your imitation gems, and if we
have to decide on a price, we'll
do it. If not, then not. And
then, we'll decide; won't we?
Sister!

Yes, just so ... Would you like
to buy some pearls?

Mm, now, as for pearls, yes,
a while back she said something
to the effect that she needed
some. That is, my wife (did).
It seems her p̄ɾt̄ū̄ needs a little
something extra to be threaded
on it. Now, if I can get them,
I think she needs a little of
this larger sort of pearl. There
are some larger pearls she has

cepō kaayāà chi ... mutTì,
 ātā, yōōpā tiqēē thi mΛŠT
 oōtsa yōō tee, tiqēē thi
 yāā ... āā, tha chūŋsā tēē
 maa kΛp, qhōrēē qāā-tēē
 tēētsa chēē chi kΛΛqT yīī-
 nā, yāā pāṭūū thi yaā ru
 tuqT retāā?

S: Iā, yīī tΛ mēē. khāq thi
 thēēqT reē, ūṭūū. tha mutTì
 tētsō nT, rhōōrōō šitāā,
 qāāpō yōō. ānT qaa šipū
 rāā ē mēē, chāqpā qhāšēē
 cTì lēē.

B: oō reē. tha ...

S: tōlāā totsēē cūṭūū cūṭūū
 nēs cāayāā, kūnēē mēē.

there on top of the pāṭūū now,
 is that right? That is, those
 that are to be changed ...

These pearls she has now are
 basically all right, but as for
 these ... ah, now, if she put
 them down there in the places
 for the small ones, and put
 there on the top a little of
 the larger ones, the pāṭūū
 would improve, wouldn't it?

Yes, certainly. It would
 attract more attention, the
 pāṭūū [honorific]. Now, as
 for these pearls, I have some
 white ones that are really
 quite big. But then, I don't
 really have many, either.
 Only a few strands.

All right. Now ...

I can never come down [on my
 price] from twelve totsēē a

B: ōō lēs. āā, mutTī ta¹ ālīēē
tēētsa nT, "chēpō" "chēpō"
sēqo reē tii², chūūnā tā,
chēē rāā qōō reē tee, ānT
ceēnēē³ pāṭṭū qhōrā qhāā-
tsāā yīīnā tā, ānT qhāṭṭēē
yīīnēē, khēē yōō maretāā?
śi thūpa ra chi chūūnā.
ānT pāṭṭū, ātā ta⁴ cāmcūū
laa qhi ti yāā, mutTī tiqēē
sē tshūp tsa chi yōō. ānT
ceē tsāā⁵, śi thi sē tshūp-
tsūū chi chēē, qhā tēē
qāāpō chi tāānēē, lēpō yūqT
maretāā? ānT yāā tiṅṅī śi
thūpa raa chēēnā, ānT ṅātsō
śi nēē, phāā tshūū qāmōō
śuqT yīī:

1: thā 2: tee 3: chēēnēē

4: thā 5: chēē tsāā

tōlā [a unit of weight equal
to that of one Indian silver
rupee].

Yes, certainly. Ah, as for the
pearls, now, first, for a little
while everybody has to say
"large", but, though if possible,
one wants just larger ones, then,
in any case, if that pāṭṭū is a
(harmonious) whole, then, how-
ever [i.e. whatever size or color]
they [the pearls] may be, it
doesn't make any difference, does
it? As long as you get quite
similar ones. And then, as for
the pāṭṭū, just now, those of
my wife's, that is, those pearls,
are a little yellow. So, then,
with her basic yellowish ones.
if you add white ones there on
the outer rim [where they would
be highly visible], it wouldn't
be suitable, would it? But

S: nō nas ... ʌnT ɔnā nāā
 ɲĩqāā, ʌnT, nɲ, sērā cheè
 qhi lɛɛnē taa, ʌnT, qõŋõõ
 cheè, cʌmɔũũ šõõ cheè,
 qhāāqā tēè, chũ nāārɔɔ
 naa! tshõõsɔɔ sāapā šitāa
 yõõ. ɲĩŋ cɛpō rʌrʌ tĩtēè
 cheè thātā patā rʌrʌ tĩtēè
 šitāa yõõ.

B: õõ lõõ lɛs, ātā mʌšt tēè,
 thopō, qhāāqāɔɔ, qhā chē
 nāā, mʌtʌp tsāā ... ʌnT
 nāā ɲĩqāā ɔnā qhāāqāɔɔ,
 qhā chē šaarɔɔ naa! ɲarā
 ē maa yũqĩ yĩĩ.

S: nō nas.

then, on the other hand, if
 these two [my wife's pearls and
 yours] are quite similar, then
 we will have a thorough dis-
 cussion with each other.

Certainly ... Well now, then,
 day after tomorrow, then, mm,
 all of you, the caretakers of
 sērā (Monastery's) cheè (College)
 and, then, you, sir, and your
 wife, please come here! I have
 a lot of new merchandise. I
 have a lot of this pretty sort,
 this multicolored sort.

Mm, certainly, since right now
 you actually haven't finished
 opening all of the bundles
 here ... then, day after to-
 morrow, now, please have them
 all open [open them and leave
 them open]! I'll come down
 myself, too.

Certainly.

B: onā, līēē, ñTT laa, šutēē
caà qoo.

S: nōhs. līēē chūkūū nāā qoo.

B: ānT ρΛTT laa phēē chūūnā,
"ñā tēē lēē chu" s sūū aa!
yāā ρΛTT laa phānēē tshūū
phēē nī, ñāñT cεε macūū.

S: nōō nēs. thā phΛTT laa
thoqōō yōōpa yōō.

B: mīn.

S: ānT onā, chūkūū nāā qoo nā.

B: lēs. līēē, šutēē caà qoo.

Well now, for now, Sister,
 goodbye.

Certainly. For now, goodbye.

And then, if ρΛTT should come,
 tell him I came here. We two
 haven't met since ρΛTT came
 back from over there [i.e.
 from India].

Certainly. Now, I think phΛTT
 will be coming tonight.

Mm.

Well now, then, goodbye.

Yes. For now, goodbye.

η̄ōpcēē tsōōnēē

A Seller of Jewelry

B: Buyer; an official's wife (Mr. Nornang); S: Sales agent (Mrs. Karsip)

S: c̄λ̄mcūū¹ šōō! tēē ... phā-
lām yaqō chi, c̄tī nēē tsōō-
yāà tuqēēn̄, thūūštī nāā
mēē t̄ō?

Madam! Here ... are some good
diamonds (I got) from somebody
to sell; would you like to buy
some?

l: c̄λ̄mcūū

B: mm, qh̄λ̄tēē chi t̄ōō? c̄tq
tēēp̄ nāā th̄λ̄! n̄t̄ laa.

Mm, what kind are they? Show
me please, sister!

S: nēēcōō λ̄ kūyāā chi ȳl̄p̄
t̄aā n̄.

They seem to be that which is
put in the ears [i.e. earrings
for pierced ears].

B: mm, yaqō tuqēē n̄?

Mm, are they good?

S: th̄ "t̄i yaqō šet̄āā yōō rēē"
siq̄t̄i n̄.

Now, she said they're very good.

B: th̄ "phālam" sēnēē t̄i,
chēpō, šet̄āā yōōnēē, qh̄cō
kōō yōōnā n̄t̄, qhēē yōō
maret̄āā? λ̄n̄t̄ kōō mēēp̄λ̄,
n̄qt̄t̄i mēēp̄λ̄, yaqōō chi
chūūn̄ n̄t̄, λ̄n̄t̄, n̄aa c̄tq

Now, as for (these things
"called") diamonds, even if
they're very large, if they
have flaws, they're nothing,
is that right? But then, if
I can get some quite good ones,

yāā, qōò yōō. āmcōò ɿ
tāāyāà chí.

S: nōò nēs. thā tī chēpō šīṭāā
rāā mīṭuū mētōō t̄, pūūq̄
t̄, thāq̄ ɿ! pē r̄ chí
yōōp̄ ṭāà n̄.

B: mm, khērāā qhī tēē nām̄ yōpēē?

S: taqāā, khṭṭ yōō.

B: onā, cī tēp̄ nāā th̄!

S: ɿ tēē.

B: mm, oō tuū. mī tī, qhām̄
thāqō t̄ šēṭāā yaqō tuū!
tuus tēēnā. thā chēēnēē
līēē ṅēē tēē šēēqō chí yōō.
tī nāā tēē tāts̄ chí chēē-
nā, chēē chōōq̄ṭ retāā n̄?

S: oōtsi, yīī t̄ mēē n̄!

without flaws and without black spots, I do want some. That is, some earrings (that which is worn at the ears).

Certainly. Now, though these aren't really very large, how excellent in quality (they are)! They seem model ones.

Mm, have you brought them here?

Yes, I've brought them right here.

Well now, show me, please!

Here.

Mm, yes, there they are. As for being translucent, they are very good! If you look at them like this. Now, anyway, first, I have a glass [magnifying glass is meant here]. I may take a look at them through this, is that right?

Oh, my, certainly!

B: ǒǒ, t̄i, yΛCT̄i ǒǒt̄s̄ēe, ta¹
 suu t̄ēe nΛqt̄T̄i ch̄ūcūū chi,
 māt̄ōō m̄it̄ūū. yΛCT̄i l̄a t̄ā
 nΛqt̄T̄i qhΛr̄ōō² tuqāà! n̄T̄T̄
 laa.

1: tha 2: qΛr̄ōō.

S: tuqēē n̄ā?

B: qhΛr̄ōō¹ tuū.

1: qΛr̄ōō

S: ηε̄ε̄ c̄T̄T̄ē t̄ākw̄ mΛcūū.

B: khēr̄āā yaqō c̄ēē¹ s̄i t̄h̄!
 t̄i n̄āā t̄ēe.

1: ch̄ε̄ε̄

S: āā l̄ε̄ε̄. c̄T̄q tuū. p̄ūū
 so r̄a chi t̄i ȳi r̄a ȳi naa.

B: ǒǒ, mΛqēē c̄T̄q tuqāā? naaqō
 r̄a r̄a c̄T̄i t̄ē̄t̄s̄a t̄ē̄t̄s̄a
 t̄ē̄t̄s̄a ȳōō t̄ē̄r̄a r̄a chi.

Mm, this, this one [of the pair]
 is all right, now, except for a
 little black spot here on the
 corner. As for the other one
 [of the pair], there are quite
 a few black spots, sister!

Are there?

Yes, there are quite a few.

I haven't yet had a chance to
 even take a look.

You look at them carefully!

Here, through this.

Oh, I see. There is something.

I wonder if it's this thing
 like a hair [that you were
 talking about].

Yes, down there there are some
 things, aren't there? Little
 sorts of black things, here and
 here, all over.

S: qānāā rāā. tuù.

Just so. There are.

B: ǒǒ. ti yōönā, ānī, ṅātsōō,
mm, phālām yaqōō chā šāāqī
māretāā? nām kūū nēē.

Yes. If it has these, then,
we, mm, don't consider it a
good diamond, do we? Ordina-
rily.

S: šūū tsāā, tha yācī ti nī
pē rā chi tuqāā nā?

Granted, but, now, this other
one is exemplary, isn't it?

B: yīīnēē, tha tēē qhōō qhātsēē,
chīqī tōō nā? caaqōō.

However (that may be), now,
what's the price [nonhonorific]
you are asking for it? That
is, the price [honorific].

S: tha tīñī lā yaa caaqōō
... totsēē, qupkā, chīqī
nā.

Now, for the two, the price ...
I'm asking is nine hundred to-
tsēē.

B: āā, qupkā chēnā, tha ti,
qhōōtā¹ chēpō šetāā reē,
ācāā laa!

Ah, if you're asking nine
hundred, 'now, this is a very
high price, older sister.

1: qhōōtā

S: tha tēētsā thūū tīq nāyāā
mēē tōō nā.

Now, there might be a little
room for bargaining.

B: tha tēētsā tīqkū yūkt
retāā?

Now, there might be a little
room for bargaining, mightn't

S: ɪ̄l̄ ɔ̄ɔ̄ n̄l̄. th̄a ʃ̄ɪ̄t̄āā t̄ɪ̄q̄
n̄āāyāā m̄ɛ̄ɛ̄p̄l̄ t̄āā.

B: ʃ̄ɛ̄ɛ̄ t̄l̄¹ ȳl̄c̄t̄ɪ̄ t̄ɪ̄ n̄l̄ɔ̄ʃ̄t̄ɪ̄ c̄ɪ̄,
ȳȫȫn̄ā r̄āāt̄ā, n̄t̄q̄āā ch̄ā r̄l̄
ch̄ɪ̄ ȳȫȫn̄ā, ph̄ɛ̄ɛ̄c̄ɛ̄ th̄a
t̄ɔ̄t̄s̄ɛ̄ɛ̄, aa, t̄ũ̄k̄l̄ l̄h̄āq̄ t̄s̄l̄
r̄l̄p̄l̄ t̄ɪ̄t̄ɛ̄ɛ̄, ph̄ũ̄ũ̄ n̄ũ̄ũ̄p̄aa,
n̄ɛ̄ɛ̄. th̄a t̄ɪ̄ ȳāā ȳl̄c̄t̄ɪ̄
t̄ɛ̄ɛ̄, n̄aqt̄ā t̄ɪ̄ ʃ̄ɛ̄t̄āā t̄oq̄āā²?
c̄ɛ̄ɛ̄³ ts̄āā ... qh̄ȫȫ th̄ɪ̄
ch̄ɛ̄p̄ō ʃ̄ɛ̄t̄āā ch̄ɪ̄q̄t̄ɪ̄.

1: t̄ā 2: t̄uq̄āā 3: ch̄ɛ̄ɛ̄

S: th̄ūuq̄āā m̄ɪ̄t̄ūū n̄l̄.

B: t̄ɪ̄ ch̄ām̄ɛ̄ɛ̄ ȳat̄ɔ̄ɔ̄ r̄l̄ c̄t̄ɪ̄ɛ̄
t̄ūū. ȳɪ̄ɪ̄n̄ɛ̄ɛ̄ ȳāā, āā, c̄aa-
q̄ȫȫ c̄t̄q̄ t̄ɛ̄ɛ̄t̄s̄l̄ qh̄ɛ̄ɛ̄ r̄l̄p̄l̄
k̄ȫȫ c̄ɛ̄t̄āā n̄āān̄ɛ̄ɛ̄ ... t̄ɪ̄t̄ɛ̄ɛ̄
ȳɪ̄ɪ̄n̄l̄ n̄t̄, l̄n̄t̄ n̄aa ȳāā th̄ɛ̄-
s̄āā, n̄ũ̄ũ̄ t̄ɛ̄ɛ̄t̄s̄l̄ ch̄ɪ̄ n̄ar̄āā
t̄ɛ̄ɛ̄ l̄h̄āā t̄ɛ̄ɛ̄ ȳȫȫ. l̄n̄t̄ t̄aq̄āās.

there?

Yes. Now, I don't think there's
a lot of room for bargaining.

Otherwise, if it were just like
this other [good] one (of the
pair), if they were both the
same, now, I could probably,
ah, give you more than seven
hundred t̄ɔ̄t̄s̄ɛ̄ɛ̄, I could. But
now, this one (of the pair)
here has a lot of black spots,
doesn't it? So ... you are
asking a very high price.

I don't blame you (for saying
this, feeling this way).

This is a pair and yet not a
pair. Even so, ah, if, on the
other hand, you were the sort
who sold a little cheaper and so
forth ... then, I myself have
a little money left over here
these days, too. And then,

ηύύ thi ñaa t̄ēnēē, thōr
 t̄ōñēē rλ chi chiq̄t̄i. λn̄t̄
 λ̄l̄ēē phālam, c̄t̄i l̄ēē m̄λc̄ūū-
 nēē ñōō šaanā, yāā lh̄λλq̄t̄
 retāā? ācāà laa.

S: qānāā rāā. λn̄t̄ t̄ēē thūū
 caaq̄ōō chi tāā nāānā, qh̄λ̄t̄ēē
 chiq̄t̄ rēē n̄λ, thūūš̄t̄i nāā
 t̄ēt̄ēē ȳīn̄λ?

B: tha λ̄l̄ēē! n̄t̄t̄ laa, khērāā
 qh̄i, caaq̄ōō ȳλλ̄t̄t̄i yaq̄ōō chi
 m̄λš̄t̄ t̄λ qh̄ōq̄ō¹ šūū nāā yū̄k̄t̄
 rēē, khērāā qh̄i ñaa m̄λsūūp̄λ
 m̄āt̄ōō. λn̄t̄, šūū, nāā yōnāā
 mēnāā, tha λ̄l̄ēē yaq̄ōō chi šōō
 nāā, qōq̄ōō chi. λn̄t̄, tinēē
 t̄iq̄kū mēē sūūyāā rλ chi
 tuun̄λ, λn̄t̄ ηēē tsāā lλ tshūū,
 c̄t̄q̄ nām̄ phēēōō naa! λn̄t̄
 ñarēē, "t̄λq̄λtsλ rēē" samsāā

1: qōq̄ōō

even if I keep this money, just
 like that, it will be scattered
 about [spent here and there].
 But then, if I first buy some-
 thing and get even a diamond,
 it will remain, won't it? Older
 sister.

Just so. And then, how would
 it be if you made an offer (i.e.
 named a price) on these, if you
 are sure you want to buy them?

Now, first things first! ["Now,
 first!"] Sister, you may have
 actually asked her (the seller)
 to set a fairly good bottom price,
 only you haven't told me it.
 And then, now, first tell me
 frankly ("well") whether you've
 done this or not, that is, asked.
 And then, if it's said there can
 be no bargaining on this, then
 please bring the things to my
 place (again)! And then, if I

rλpλ tuunā nī, pūūqā šuqī
 yīī. ānī yāā ti ... "āā
 poo!" sāmsāā rλpλ tuunā nī,
 šaā chōōqī retāā?

S: qānāā rāā reē. tha caaqōō
 ti, tha ḡūnēē thāḡnēē šuqu
 retāā nā? ... totsēē kekā
 ḡλpcū thāpāā, kūqī yōōpλ
 taa nā. tīnēē cāā nāqī
 mēēpλ taa.

B: ōō, lōō lēs. ānī onā
 tēētλ, ḡa, pūūqā šu nūūpλ
 mītūū. ti, caaqōō thi,
 chēpō reē. ti lēē, ḡaa
 yaa ḡōnēē thāḡnēē yāā
 thīqtī rλpλ tha, tītēē chi
 quqī(i). nīī laa lλ šōō
 lλ: mm, sīrīī, chūūnā nī,
 pēēmā tshīpūū, yaqa chi
 quqī. ānī ti mēēnēē, ti

myself think "That's about
 right", I'll buy them. But
 then, on the other hand, as
 for this ... if I think "Oh,
 goodness!", I can leave them,
 can't I?

Just so. Now, as for the price
 (she's asking), now, I should
 speak honestly, shouldn't I?
 ... I think she'll sell them
 for eight hundred and fifty
 totsēē. I don't think she'll
 come down from that.

Yes, certainly. Well now,
 then, I can't quite bring
 myself to (don't quite dare
 to) buy them. This, this
 price, is high. Rather than
 this, what I really and truly
 need, now, is this sort of
 thing. I tell you, sister:
 mm, if I can get round si
 [the name of a stone], I

qò nēē, chūrTì yaqō rā chi
 chūñēē, thā tīñTì yaqa
 cTì qhī chā cTì quqTì, ḡaa.

need some better pēēmā or tshT-
 pūū [two kinds of round s_i]. But
 then, even if you don't have
 these, if, below these, I can
 get some sort of good chūrTì [a
 third kind of round s_i], now, I
 need a pair of a better one of
 these two, I (do).

S: ātsTì, ḡēē šoo tēē sirTì
 khTì yōō nā. thā pēēmā
 chā tīqū yaqō šipū cTì qhī
 chā chi yōō nā. caaqōō
 ē yaqō tuū.

Oh, my, I brought some round
 s_i along with me here. Now, as
 for pēēmā, I have a pair which
 is a very good, evenly matched
 pair. The price is good, too.

B: thā ḡaa, chūñnā, pēēmā qò
 yōō. tīñēē mēñēē, chūrTì
 tīñēē chā tīqū yaqō chi
 qò yōō.

Now, I, if I can get it, want
 pēēmā. Then, lacking that, I
 want a good, evenly matched pair
 of this chūrTì sort.

S: chūrTì cTì ē yōō. tī chā
 tīqū šitāā mēē nā. ānī
 pēēmā tēē, cTīq sitōō nāā
 āā thū.

I have some chūrTì, too. This
 isn't a very evenly matched
 pair I have. But then, I don't
 suppose you'd like to take a
 look at this pēēmā and check
 it?

B: ǒǒ, khērāā qee tēē nām
yōōnā, ta¹ līēē ηēē tātsλ
chi šüünλ.

l: tha

S: taqāā khTT yōō. lλ t_i tλ
pē rλ chi mītūqēē nλ?

B: tha t_i pēēmā t_i, qhām thāqō
šetāā tuū. tuū tee t_i ...
tēētstλ, chūrTī sTTsTT rλ chi
toqāā¹? pēēmā thi. si
"pēēmā" "tshTṽpūū" señēē t_i
chūcūū t_i lēpō tsāā ni ma-
rēē, chūrTī, ta tāq|ōō cētāā
tha māsōōnā.

l: tuqāā

S: tha pēēmā tshTṽpūū chūcūū
yīīnλ, thūū qūūqōō qhi
nλλkTī nāā lλ kūū nāānā,
šetāā qhi nTṽ cepō yōṽāā
nλ!

Yes, if you've brought it here,
now, why don't I take a look
(at it) first?

I've brought it right here.

Isn't this an exemplary one?

Now, as for this, this pēēmā
is very translucent. It is, but
this ... is, a bit, a little
too small, isn't it? This
pēēmā. As for the si called
"pēēmā" and "tshTṽpūū", these
small ones are never suitable,
like chūrTī and tāq|ōō [another
kind of round si], and so forth.
[It's all right if chūrTī and
tāq|ōō are small.]

Now, in the case of the small
pēēmā and tshTṽpūū, if you thread
them on the inner string of the
charm box, it'll be very pretty!

B: cheè tsāā, āā, tēetsa ...
 nāāktī lā kūūnēē mājtīñēē
 rā chi chiqī retāā? thā
 narāā tsōō nāmkūū yīīnā,
 pēēmā tī, yīctī mīctī qhāū
 qhī tūū tēē ... kūqāā cheqo
 retāā? thāqō pēēmā thi kūū;
 tīnēē ānī chūrī kūū; tīnēē
 yaa, tāqīōō taa cētāā kūū,
 cheqāā cheqo retāā? ānī
 nāāktī nāā tēē pēēmā thi
 tēetsa māēpā rā chi tuū.
 tēetsa chi chūstī rā chi
 tuū, pēēmā thi.

S: qānāā rāā. yāā pēēmā, chēē
 yōō nāānā, qūūqōō qhī nāāktī
 lā, qharē seqo rēē? chtkī
 lā kūū nāā nī, ānī, chūhā
 thi nāāktī lā kūū nāānā,
 šīātāā nīq cepō nāqī retāā?

So, ah ... if you thread them
 on the inner string, too, it
 wouldn't, I think, be quite
 right, would it? Now, usually,
 we must be sure to ... thread
 the pēēmā at the front of the
 charm box, mustn't we? First
 you thread the pēēmā, and then
 you thread the chūrī; then you
 thread the tāqīōō and so forth:
 you have to try to do this,
 don't you? And then, there on
 the inner string, these pēēmā
 wouldn't be quite suitable.

They're, a bit, sort of a little
 too small, these pēēmā.

Just so. But if you have larger
 pēēmā, on the inner string of
 the charm box--how should I put
 it? If you thread them on the
 outer string, and then, if you
 thread these smaller ones on the
 inner string, it'll be very
 pretty, won't it?

B: ǒǒ reè. ti yaqō šetāā yǒb.
reè. yāā naa chēè mēè, ātā.

That's right. This would be very good. But I don't have any larger ones, right now.

S: āā lēē ... tha thi qūūst ti
... thūūštī nāāyāā qhi
thōōtōō rлpл qhēè ā yōō
nā?

Oh, I see ... now, as for this, this si ... I don't suppose you'd wish to buy any?

B: āā, pēēmā ti tл chūn ststt
rлpл chēè su. tha ti lēè
chēè chi tuunā, ceemāā, āā,
qoŋpāā caarōō naa!

Ah, as for these pēēmā, they're a little too small. Now, if there are some larger than this, in the future, ah, please keep me in mind!

S: nō nлs. šēē tēè caaqōō,
qлrōō tuū tee, nēē sēm lл
nт, ti šitāā qhi chā tiqu
taa nт cepō, yāā ceemāā
tītēè chāā lл, mhātēèpл
rлpл, tītēè chēè yōō sām
chu. thлrт tēè yōōtōō
tēè caaqōō chi tiqu nāānā,
sāmsāā rл chi chūū. caa-
qōō chēpō tuū tee hāqōō
yikt retāā?

Certainly. However, though the price for this is quite high, to my mind it is a very evenly matched and pretty pair, and I think you might not be able to get your hands on this sort again later. Today, while it's here, I sort of thought, you might bargain on the price. The price is high, but I assume it's a padded price, is that right?

B: ǝǝ, ʃǝǝ tsǝǝ, yǝǝ ti, mǝʃt,
 caaqǝǝ yǝǝ reè, qǝǝpa rǝpa
 tuunǝ nǝ, ǝnǝ tha tǝqǝtsǝ
 mǝǝ ʃǝǝ, qǝǝpa rǝ chi
 tuunǝ, ǝnǝ ɳǝ tsǝǝ lǝ cǝǝ
 nǝm phèè taa! ʃǝǝ ǝtǝ tǝ,
 caaqǝǝ chǝpǝ yǝkt reè. ǝtǝ
 qhǝtsèè sǝqǝ tǝǝ?

S: chǝqtǝǝ sǝmkǝ.

B: ǝǝ, chǝqtǝǝ sǝmkǝ. tha ti
 ti lèè chǝtsǝ yǝǝnǝ rǝǝ
 tǝ, chaaqǝǝ¹ "mhǝtsǝpa" s
 marèè ... ti tǝ chǝɳstǝ
 toqǝǝ²?

1: caaqǝǝ 2: tuqǝǝ

S: lǝ ǝǝ. ʃǝǝ mǝʃǝǝ.

B: ǝnǝ chǝǝnèè caaqǝǝ yaqǝǝ
 chi, qǝǝtǝ ʃǝǝ nǝǝ! ǝnǝ
 ɳǝ tsǝǝ lǝ tshǝ cǝǝ
 nǝm phǝǝrǝ nǝǝ!

Mm, granted, and when you
 think this is, basically, the
 (right) price, then, that is,
 when you think it should be about
 so much, then please bring them
 to my place once (more), all
 right? However, right now,
 the price may be high. How
 much are you asking right now?

One thousand, three hundred.

Mm, one thousand, three hun-
 dred. Now, if these were a
 little larger than this, the
 price wouldn't be what you'd
 call "unreasonable" ... But
 these are a little too small,
 aren't they?

Yes, But be that as it may
 [otherwise they're perfect].

But then, even so, please ask
 for a fairly good price! And
 then, please bring them once
 (more) here to my place!

S: lóò lés.

B: khērāā qhī yīcTī mīcTī! ānT
 tī taa ηεε tēē ta¹ ... phēē
 mhātōōpa rapa qhāšēē chi
 yāā, phāā tsūūkū yōō. tī
 yāā, nTT laa, khērāā qhī,
 topāā, "qōō yōō" señēē raa
 tuunā ... ηεε tēē tī nāārōō
 naa!

l: tha

S: qharē yīpa nōō?

B: ōō, tha topāā tshTqōō rapa
 tītēē tha, ānT ... qhū ...
 tītēē yōō nā, ηεε māā tītēē.

S: pēsāā tītēē repēē nā?

B: tha ηaa pēsāā tā, meē. ηεε-
 māā qhī tītēē yōō retāā?
 sāapā sōō, yāā nTnpā lhāā

Certainly.

Be sure to! And then, as for
 these (things) at my place here,
 now ... I have some things I
 don't have any use for to sell
 off. And, as for these, sister,
 in case there's anyone around
 your place who says she wants
 them ... please let me know
 here at my place!

I wonder what they are?

Mm, now, I have this sort of
 ring around here [i.e. some-
 where in my house], and then
 ... a charm box ... of this
 sort, that is, this old-fashioned
 sort.

Is there anything of this modern
 (new-fashioned) sort?

Now, as for modern things, I
 don't have any. They are these
 sorts of old-fashioned things,

teəpa tītēē. tītēē qhi yū
yaqō tītēē tuū. saptā tā
"yaqō" s mītūū.

S: āā lēē. ānī nā ālēē cTī lā
cTī quqTī nā. cTī lā cTī
quqTī tuqēēntī ... tī cTīq,
tēkū khTī qhu mēē tōō. ālēē
tshūū thātā, tēē ... quūqōō
qhi ... klp tēē chaātām chi
nāā cēē.

B: ālēē cTī siiqTīpēē, khērāā?
onā, nēē tōqaa?

S: lā ōō. thā cTī qēē nāā
"yīcTī mīcTī cTī khTī yōō-
rōō chi!" saā. nāmōō¹ qhāū
chi. tīī nāā nēē yū yaqa.

1: nāmōō

is that right? These sorts of
old things that were left over
when I made new ones. The tur-
quoise of this sort is the
good sort. As for the design,
it isn't what you'd call really
"good".

Oh, I see. And then, as for
me, first somebody needs some-
thing. When somebody needs some-
thing ... maybe I could take this
to show for you. After you first,
right now, here, here on the
back ... of the charmbbox ...
put your seal [attaching a tag
with the seal].

Will you look at it first, you?
Well now, shall I take it out?

Yes. Now, somebody said to me,
"Be sure to bring me something!"
That is, a charm box from a long
time ago. If she gets better
quality turquoise in it, I think

chūnā tā, šitāā qhi tōpā
suqū chepaa.

she'll have to want it very
much.

B: tēē cTq yōō. cāā ṭhaqa chi.
ṅātsōō sōmō laa ... ṅēēmāā
... qēcōō nāā cee qhūtūū,
ānT qūūqōō tēē šaā nāā cee,
qūūqōō cTī yōō. tī qūūyū.
yaqō šetāā yōō. ānT yāā
əptā cētāānT thēsāā qhi
pēsāā tītēē marēē. ānT
sēē cētāānT, yāā sētsōō
chēpō tuū. māšt khērāā
ātā siī chōōqT rēē. ṅēē
tōō qo. phāqēē tēētsā šuū
āā!

I have one here. That is, a
little better one. When our
maternal aunt ... some time
back ... became a nun at an
advanced ["old"] age [i.e.
"after forty or fifty"], then,
she left the charmbox here,
and (so) I have the charmbox.
This has very good turquoise.
But then, again, as for the
design and so forth, it isn't
this modern sort of these days.
But then, as for the gold and
so forth, again, it has a big,
thick layer of gold. Actu-
ally, you can look at it right
now. I'll take it out for you.
Please sit down over there for
a little while, will you?

Certainly.

This is the charmbox. It was

S: nōhs.

B: qūūqōō tī rēē. ṅātsōō sōmō

lāa qhī, yōtāā? khērāā lā
thūukūū yōpēē nā?

S: thā nēē thēē sūūqt mītūū
nā. yīkt reē.

B: thēsāā mḷqēē šūqsTī lā šutēē
caà yōō.

S: šūqsTī lā lōō?

B: ōō, šūqsTī.

S: qhapāā yīnaa.

B: "šūqsTī" s chēēnā, ušām qhī
phū tēē.

S: āā lēē. šōōsēē lōō?

B: ōō. saā. thā qhāšēē qhī
"šōōsēē" saā, qhāšēē qhī
"šūqsTī" s. thā šūqpēē
kīt. lā yōō reē.

S: āā lēē. lōō lēs.

our maternal aunt's, is that
right? Do you know her?

Now, I don't recall. I suppose
so.

These days she's staying down
there at šūqsTī [the name of a
nunnery].

Did you say at šūqsTī?

Yes, šūqsTī.

I wonder where that is.

šūqsTī ('when you say 'šūqsTī',
it) is there, upriver from (i.e.
nearer the source of the river
than) ušām [the name of a monas-
tery a day southwest of Lhasa].

Oh, I see. You mean šōōsēē?

Yes. It's called that. Now,
some call it "šōōsēē", others
"šūqsTī. Now, it's in the
midst of juniper trees (šūqpā).

Oh, I see. Certainly.

B: cheè tsāā, "šūqsTì" "šūqsTì"
 siqT reè, qhāāqēè.

S: āā |ēē ... ΔtsTì, tì yaqō
 tuqāà nā!

B: ōō, tii, tha, sɔptā qhū nT,
 thēsāā qhi tì mēpa mātōō,
 šēē, thēsāā qhi qhāū nāqšTì
 sɔptā chi yōōnā tā, yū taa,
 sēē titsu, yaqō yTì tsāā,
 qhōō tì ē šetāā qhi chēpō
 chi kapyāā, yonāā tee, tha
 sɔptā mēè tsāā, qhēè yūqT
 maretāā?

S: |ā ōō.

B: yTìnēè, tha, "qōō yōō" raa,
 señēē tuunā, tha khērāā qhi
 sī tsāā, ānT, "tēē tu" s
 cheè cēē, khērāā šēeqāā

So they call it šūqsTì "among
 the junipers" (i.e. šūq- "juni-
 per" plus sēp ~ -sTì "inter-
 val; among"), that is, everyone
 does.

Oh, I see ... [looking at the
 charmbbox] Oh, my, this is good!

Mm, now, as for its design,
 except that this isn't contempo-
 rary, otherwise, if it did have
 a design like that of the con-
 temporary charmbboxes, since the
 ("these") turquoise and gold
 are good, the price could be set
 very high, too, but now, since
 it is deficient in design,
 there's nothing to be done, is
 that right?

Yes.

But, now, in case there should
 be someone who says she wants
 it, now, since you have seen
 it, then, please tell her it's

phēerō naa!

S: nōhs. tha yaqō tuu tee,
tēē tēētsa chi qūūyū, tūū
qhi qūūyū tētsō, nqtTī
qhāšēē chi toqāā¹ nā?

I: tuqāā

B: ānT tha nqtTī rāā tā, ti
tha, yū qhāšēē la yāā
nqtTī ti, mārtāā thōōyāā
raa cTī lēē qnēē ra chi
chēē yonāā? tha ti nōnēē
ṭhanēē ra chi chēēnā,
šōqā.

S: qūūyū yāpā tii qhāā tēē
tēētsa, sēptsāqā ra chi
lēē šaa. qharē chēēpa
yīnaa.

B: ōō tuu. šōqā tii qāā tēē
tēētsa yū thi loōtōō ra chi
chēē šaa. tha ti ē yū nT
mātōō tā, kōō mītūū. ānT

here (say "It's here") and come
to get it!

Certainly. Now, it's good, but
here, a little bit, these tur-
quoises, the turquoises in front,
have some black spots, don't
they?

But then, now, as for these very
black spots, these things, now,
on the other hand, some turquoise
can even use these black spots
to heighten the red lustre, can't
they? Now, if we consider this
honestly, that is, the corner.

On the top of this turquoise
there has formed, a little bit,
a bad, yellowish color. I
wonder why.

Yes, there has. Here on (top
of) this corner this turquoise
is about to lose its natural
color a little. Now, even with

yāā "tiñtì yāā cTì, tuù"
 s cheè ni, qhōō chāāyāā
 rʌʌ tuunʌ, tiñtì qhi tshōō
 thi ceeyāā qhi yū yōō, ɲaa.
 ʌnT yāā ɲeè tì phāā, ceè
 chōō. ʌlēē tuqs nām taa!

this, except for the two tur-
 quoises, it [the charmbox] has
 no flaws. But then, if you say,
 "These two have something
 (wrong)", and the price is going
 to be reduced, I have turquoises
 that I can put in place of (ex-
 change for) these two, I do. And
 then, again, I can change them.
 For now, please take them like
 this, all right?

S: nōhs.

Certainly.

B: ʌnT ti ē, tha, thēsāā rʌ
 chi yīñʌ tʌ, sɔptā thēsāā
 qhi tītēē yīñʌ tʌ, totsēē,
 tha, ɲāpkā tʃuqkʌ rʌʌ tītēē
 kʌpnēē tīiyāā reè tee, ʌnT
 tì sɔptā tì mēè tsāā, tha
 yūqT marēē. yīñēē ...
 ɲarēē sāmʌō rʌʌ cheenā tʌ,
 "ɲāpkā, mm, nēē maa masāā
 tsʌ chi chūñʌ", sāmʌT tee,
 tha tinēē sʌʌkōō thāā chōō.

But then, as for this (charmbox),
 too, now, if it were sort of
 contemporary, if it had this
 sort of contemporary design, it
 would be all right to ask, now,
 on the order of five or six
 hundred totsēē, but then, since
 this lacks this design, now, it
 won't do. Anyway ... what I
 think is, I think "If what I
 get doesn't, mm, fall below

šipk̄l̄ ḡl̄pc̄uts̄l̄ ... ḡll̄q̄t̄
 tuq̄ēē? c̄t̄q̄ s̄iir̄ōō naa!
 qh̄āā raar̄āà chi, th̄a.

S: l̄ōō l̄ēs. ḡar̄ēē šu t̄l̄ šu.
 qh̄āā raar̄āà chi. th̄a, ph̄āl̄ām
 t̄i, th̄ūù, th̄ōōt̄ōō ch̄īp̄l̄ n̄ōō?

B: mm, th̄a, ph̄āl̄ām t̄i l̄īēē ḡa
 šuq̄t̄ m̄ēē, th̄l̄r̄t̄. ḡl̄c̄t̄i t̄ēē
 th̄a t̄i tuq̄āā? ḡl̄q̄t̄i th̄i
 qac̄ēē tuù, ch̄ēē ts̄āā, ḡa
 t̄i šuq̄t̄ m̄ēē. l̄īēē ḡūù
 šll̄q̄t̄ ḡīī.

S: l̄n̄t̄ ḡāā ḡl̄c̄t̄i qh̄ā th̄ēēq̄t̄
 ḡōōp̄l̄ t̄aà, toq̄āà¹! ḡāā
 ch̄l̄l̄k̄ūū ḡl̄p̄l̄ t̄īīēē s̄ōō
 n̄āān̄ā.

l: tuq̄āà

five hundred", but now, it's
 certain to fall below this.
 Will I get ... around four or
 five hundred? Please find
 out! That is, as much as can
 be got, now.

Certainly. I, myself, will
 certainly do that. As much as
 can be got. Now, I wonder
 whether these diamonds appealed
 to you?

Mm, now, as for these diamonds,
 for now, I won't take them, that
 is, today. One of the pair, now,
 has these things, is that right?
 That is, it has quite a few
 black spots, so I won't take
 them. For now, I'll drop it.

But then, on the other hand, I
 think the other one (of the
 pair) can be separated (i.e.
 sold separately); I'm sure it
 can! Why don't you make this

B: ãã, tha, γΛCTÌ qhā ḥhēēnēē,
yãã tshTqóó söönēē ...
mΛT̄T̄ĩñēē ra chi toqãã¹, ti?
anT, tsöönēē tsöönēēēē la
γΛCTÌ lēē; ñonēē ñonēē lēē
γΛCTÌ lēē tēēpēē so ra chi.
tha ti mΛšT, anT yãã qhöö
öötsi tuunā, anT narēē,
ãã, tλqTT tλqTT chiqT γT̄T̄.
anT tshuu cTq nām phēē thā!
 1: tuqãã

S: nō nas. tha quūsT, qhΛT̄ēē
nãã to?

B: ãã, tha, si ti ē na, tharT
l̄l̄ēē, "nāwā topō" s chūū
māsöö. na yãã pēēmā chēpō
chi chūūnā sλmqT̄, pēēmā
thi. chēpō chi chūūnā, anT

sort of (finger) ring (of
 it)!

Ah, now, even if I separated
 off one of the pair and made a
 ring ... that wouldn't be right,
 would it, this thing? And then,
 it would be as if one of the
 pair was left behind to the
 seller and the purchaser gained
 the other one. Now, as for
 this, actually, if the price is
 all right, then I myself, ah,
 will look them over [and may
 buy them]. And then, please
 bring them here!

Certainly. Now, how about the
si?

Ah, now, this si didn't really
 appeal to me for now, today, ei-
 ther. I was thinking of getting
 a (pair of) big pēēmā, these
pēēmā. If I could get some of

ɲa ni, ɲoqo yōō. ʌnɪ ti,
 chēè rʌrʌ topāà yǎǎ, yaqa,
 pūūqʌ nǎǎññēē raa tuunʌ,
 ācāà laa, khērāā qhasā qha
 ɪʌ phēè tsǎǎ, khīqɪ repāā?
 ʌnɪ ɲēē tsāā ɪʌ tshūū nām
 phēēɔɔ naa!

B: nōō nēs. ʌnɪ tha, tēē yaa,
 tɪ qhāšēē chí yōtāà nʌ!
 tshūū qhi nēēcōō ɪʌ kuyāā
 rʌrʌ tɪtēē taa yǎǎ, kaqāā
 nēē thōpēē, pɪŋ rʌrʌ tɪtēē,
 nɪŋ cepō tɪtēē tuū.

B: ōō, lēs. tha tɪtsū ɲa, āā,
 pūūqʌ šuqɪ mēē.

S: ʌlēē cēpūū šūūqaa?

B: mm, tha "tāyāā" s mēē. yǎǎ

these big pēēmā, then, I'd like
 to buy them. So, then, as for
 these, the bigger ones, if
 there's anyone around here who's
 selling the better ones, older
 sister, since you go everywhere,
 you'd know, wouldn't you? And
 then, please bring them here to
 my place!

Certainly. And then, now, I
 have some of these things here!
 That is, there are these pretty
 kinds of things, this kind of
 green jade [Chinese ts'ui] ear-
 ring, and also this kind of
 pin (brooch) that comes from
 India.

Mm, yes. Now, as for these
 things, I, ah, don't want to
 buy them.

Shall I first show you them?

Mm, now, there's really nothing

topāà nīḡ cepō tītēē qhā-
cēē mopāà è tuù. ḡè mopāà
tāqāà chīpa yīī.

S: nōō nēs.

B: tshōqāā nāā la.

S: tī yāā pīḡ tī kaqāā nēs
phēēpa, cīī qeē thātā,
chāāḡḡḡ tēētsa chāā thōōqī
yōōpa taà, tīī ... pūūqā
nāāḡḡ qūū nāāpa yīpa taà.

B: ōō, lōō lēs. pīḡ qhātēē
chi tōō?

S: pīḡ seepō chi tuù. cēpūū
šūūqaa?

B: āā lēē. ōō, chēēnā, tītēē
moqōō. ḡa nī yāā tī cīqū
tītēē yīpa reē, sām chu
tsom tsom la pīḡ è chēē,
qhāū è chēē, cheyāā chi

for me to look at. Around here
there are these pretty sorts of
things, down there at the Mos-
lem's place, too. I went down
there to look.

Certainly.

That is, in the shop.

As for this, moreover, that is,
this pin, it seems someone who
came from India is a little
short of money just now, too,
and therefore ... it seems,
sent this thing to be sold.

Mm, certainly. What sort of a
pin is it?

It's a gold pin. Shall I show
it to you?

Oh, I see. Mm, in that case,
I don't want this sort of thing.
I thought it was this other sort
of thing. Sometimes there are
things which serve as both pins

yūqT tuqāā?

S: lā reè. qūpīī é nāā, qūū-
qōō é nāā, nāāyāā tīītēè reè.
sēepōō qhāā lā yaa thā nāmēē
nātsōō rā chi kλp.

B: thā līēè, nā ti tλ ... mīl
tλqT mēē.

S: nōō nēs.

B: λnT onā, ācāā laa, nēē λnT
thā, qūūqōō tēè ... šjpkλ
ηλpcū nēē maa, mhācāārλ rā
chi, qhλtēēs qāmōō nāātāā
tuūnēè, yaqō chi nāārōō naa!
phāā, sūū nūqT yōōnēè ...
λnT ti pācā nT thāqō šetāā
yōō.

S: nōō nēs. λnT onā, nēē
tīītēè chi šūū šaā chōō.

and charmboxes, aren't there?

That's right. There's this sort
of thing which serves as both a
pin and a charmbox. They put on
top of the gold a variety of
gems.

Now, for the time being, as
for this, I ... don't want
to look at it.

Certainly.

Well now, then, older sister,
for this charmbox of mine,
now ... whatever your way of
talking [in bargaining], please
do it well, so that it [the
price] doesn't go down below
four hundred and fifty! Who-
ever may buy it ... then, as
for durability, this one of
mine is very strong.

Certainly. Well now, then, I
can carry it out in this way.

B: ̄n̄T̄ onā, tha, ̄l̄ēē t̄ī̄t̄ēē
 chi ȳīpa taà. thir̄T̄ phāā,
 qāṅāà šuyāā ... qhēē m̄ī̄t̄ūū.
 ̄n̄T̄ yāā ceemāā ti šūū chōqΛ,
 šu qōō.

S: nōō nēs.

Well now, then, it seems that's
 it for now. Today, as for what's
 to be ordered ... there isn't
 anything. But then, again, I'll
 do this (i.e. order something
 from you) in the future, I assure
 you.

Certainly.

tātsōō

Selling Horses

B: Buyer (Mrs. Karsip); S: Seller (Mr. Normang)

B: cōò tshT tōpkēē laa!

Older Brother tshT tōpkēē!

S: mm, lōò?

Mm, yes?

B: tā tēē, qhōō qhΛtsēē rēē?

What's the price for this horse?

S: nn, chTqpā kāqō ti lōò?

Mm, you mean this reddish horse?

B: lā ōō.

Yes.

S: chTqpā kāqō tēē totsēē, ka
tha nīšū tsēēnā yīī.For this reddish horse, it (my
price) is a hundred and twenty-
five totsēē.

B: na qhΛtsēē rēē?

How old is it? [The use of na
implies that it is at least
seven years old.]S: na thāqō sāā sāā chi yīī,
ti. tΛnT nēē ... silTηΛ
yaa yōōpēē qhutūū, nōōpΛ
yīī, ti. thΛpšT rēē, qhū-
tūū. tha, thalōō na thāqō
sāā sāā chi yōō. ΛnT ti
šēmō nT, yaqō šetāā yōō.It's just turned seven, this one
of mine. Last year, I ... bought
it, this one, when the people
from silTīī came up. It had four
side teeth [i.e. was six years
old], that is, at that time.
Now, with (counting) this year,

tēē thūšTī nāārōō naa! ānT
 thaqā nλšTī thōō¹ ānT, yaa-
 nēē λ tλ tha, kūnēē ληpλ tii
 nāā λ mēē tēēpλ rλchi reē
 ... yāā topāā, tūūtūū raa
 kōōnā, chTmTōō yaqee chTqPλ
 tītēē, taa yāā, thūūtūū²
 nāānēē, nāā chōqλ yōō.

1: tōō 2: tūūtūū

B: tinēē ... cāā nāāyāā yōō
 marepēē?

S: tha tinēē šetāā ... "cāā-
 yāā" s mēē. ōō, thūūtūū¹
 chi kōpλ nāā ni, ānT, thūū
 qu mλqu tinēē khīqT retāā?
 tha cēpā tha cētāānT, yaa-
 lōō thaqāā siisTpa reē.
 tha chTmTōō qhi tshōō rλ

1: tūūtūū

it has just turned seven. And
 then, as for flesh and strength,
 it's very good. Please examine
 it! And then, similarly, as
 for its gait, then, there's
 none like it for quality, now,
 in this area ... But why don't
 you have a comparison [through
 competition] in gait around
 here? Why don't you have a
 comparison in gait with this
 sort of horse of better gait,
 too? I'll let you do it.

Can't you come down ... from
 this (price)?

Now, from this ... I can't really
 come down much. Now, have a com-
 parison in gait, and then you'll
 know whether you want it or not,
 won't you? Now, as for the shape
 and so forth, you can really see
 just how good it is. Now, as
 far as the gait is concerned ...

thi ... ʎl̄ēē cāq tsʎ chi
 nāānā, ʎn̄t̄ t̄i thūū qupʎ
 tuunʎ, ʎn̄t̄ phāā tshūū,
 t̄iʎpʎ nāānā, yaqō meyōhēē?

B: nō nas. ʎnā, ʎl̄ēē, t̄ōō,
 c̄t̄q tuurōō naa!

S: nōō nēs. thā, t̄i topāà,
 t̄ōō yaqa rʎpʎ chēēnā, ph̄-
 qēē tā, ʎl̄ā¹ chi toqāā²?
 ōō, ph̄q̄t̄ thā nātsōō t̄i
 nāā ʎ t̄ōō yaqa rʎ chi
 chiq̄t̄ reē. t̄i t̄ʎ šāpāā
 q̄ʎt̄ nāā taa! t̄ēē qhōtsō,
 šāpā toqāā³? ʎʎr̄ōōqa
 šāpā.

1: walā 2, 3: tuqāā

B: ōō tuū.

S: qhōtsō q̄ʎt̄ nāānā, t̄iʎq̄t̄

wouldn't it be good if I first
 gave a demonstration and then,
 if you want it, then, if we
 bargained back and forth (with
 each other)?

Certainly. Well now, first, as
 for the gait, please compare it
 once [by having it compete with
 another horse]!

Certainly. Now, around here [in
 the horse market], if you're
 considering better gait, over
 there there's a black horse, isn't
 there? Well, that one, now, is
 considered to have a better gait
 among these (horses) of ours. As
 for this, ask other people, all
 right? That is, these here;
 there are others, aren't there?
 That is, other horse traders.

Yes, there are.

It'll be all right if you ask

reè. qhō taa cTq cānā,
qhāṭṭēē tòò nā?

them. How would it be if I
demonstrated once with that
one?

B: cTq cāārōō naa?

Please demonstrate once!

S: onā, nātsō yatsa chi chūkūū
nāā! anT onā ... tha, caasā
yaqsā rA cTī lA phēnā, tha
tshTsum thāā nT, thāā rīnST
chiqT reè.

Well now, let's go up (there)
a bit! And then, well ... now,
if we come to a good place to
demonstrate--now, as for tshT-
sum thāā, that'd be a little
too far.

B: kḷpūū qhāā lA thēēqēē?

Shall we go to kḷpūū qhāā
(Street)?

S: kḷpūū qāā ḡōō topāā yāā
sācā ti (B: ōō reè) phusūū
thōqō rA chi retāā?

Around kḷpūū qāā, this place
(B: That's right) is sort of
crowded, isn't it?

B: ōō reè. caasā yaqō yōō
maretāā?

That's so. It doesn't have a
good place for demonstrating
[horses' gait], does it?

S: tha yAqēē chāṛtsīī līqēē
tūū tinēē yaa yaqō šetāā
(y)ōō reè.

Now, up there, from in front
of Swimming Pool Park, there's
a good one.

B: ōō reè. tinēè yaa cTq cāā-
rōō nāa!

S: γΔqēè cTq, chūkūū nāānā,
thēēpūū qo ρΔtōō ηanāā tshu
lhēkēè chūkūū nāā, λnT, tēè,
tēè šutēè caā! λnT sūū
cλλqT yōnāā, tīqēè tī, cāā-
nēè tīqēè tī, yaa tāā, ηarāā
tsu si šuuλ, λnT yaañēè
khTqT retāā?

B: nā ōō.

S: tha onā ηanāā tshu chūkūū
nλqTpeè?

B: γoηāā nλ.

S: ōō reè. tha, ηanāā tshu
qhāāqāiōō chTqrλ ree re
chTp chūkūū nāānā, yaašōō.

B: ōō reè.

S: λnT cōō lēè "šōō!" s macēē-
nā, yūqT maretāā? yāā tā

That's so. Please demonstrate
once from there up!

Let's go up there, that is, go
together as far as thēēpūū qo
and then, there, sit down
there! And then, whoever may
be demonstrating, if we send
those, that is, those demon-
strators, up, and watch, then,
you'll know the relative quality,
won't you?

Yes.

Well now, then, shall we go?

Fine.

All right. Now, how about all
of us each riding a horse, that
is, on the way up?

All right.

But then, if we don't say "Come!"
to Older Brother [i.e. ask the

phl̄q̄t̄ taa n̄l̄p̄ō cāāqu yō̄ō
tsāā.

B: l̄ reè.

S: ān̄t̄ cō̄ l̄ q̄ēcā chi chēè!

B: khērāā l̄ ch̄t̄q̄r̄l̄ p̄ūūq̄l̄ nāā-
yāà qh̄l̄tsēè yōnaa.

S: āā, ātā tēē sūm mātōō mēè.
šēē ph̄l̄q̄ēē, āā th̄a tsōōyāà
thēē taa ... tī̄t̄ēē ...
c̄l̄p̄cū chi yō̄ō. ān̄t̄ ph̄ūq̄ū
ē yaqō tī̄t̄ēē yō̄ō, naa.

B: ōō, ōō, ph̄ūq̄ū laà qh̄l̄tsēè
tsō̄ō nāāyāà yō̄ō?

owner of the black horse to
come], too, it won't do, will
it? Since we want to demon-
strate together with that horse.

That's right.

And then, let's speak to
Older Brother!

I wonder how many horses you
have to sell.

Ah, right now I only have three
here. However, over there, ah,
now, as for the mules to be
sold and ... this sort of thing
... I have about ten. And then,
I also have this sort of good
donkey, I do.

Ah, ah, how many tens ("hands")
of donkeys do you have to sell?

[laà 'the number of donkeys,
mules, or horses and mules (not
horses alone) which can be
handled--fed, loaded, unloaded
--by one person']

S: ǒǒ, phǔqū ... tha chāpē
 chōpē rλrλ tīṭēē, cōōṅā tsλ
 chi yōō, laà cTq lhāqyāā
 chi. tha yaqšōō phāpōō
 cheyāā qhīḡ phǔqū yaqō cTq
 yōō, yāā.

B: ḡaa phāpōō chi qṛṛ yōō.
 phāpōō λ qhλtsēē nλqT
 yōṅaa.

S: ǒǒ, tha phāpōō ti šeṭāā
 yaqō yōō. pūqλ cētāānT
 pē thi, ti reē: kλū, kanāā
 tīṭēē reē.

B: mm.

S: qhλmTī qāra, λnT pāqṛṛ ṛṛ
 torpāā é qāārō yōōrēē, pūqλ
 yaqa, suqū chēē, cēpā yaqa,
 tha tuqs tλqT yīīnλ, "phǔqū"

Ah, as for donkeys ... now,
 as for this ordinary (so-so)
 sort, I have about fifteen,
 more than a laà. Now, as for
 the best, I have one good don-
 key that can serve as a stud
 ("father donkey"), too.

I need a stud. I wonder how
 much you're asking for the stud.

Well, now, this stud of mine is
 very good. As for the color of
 its hair and so forth, it's com-
 pletely this: that is, it's
 this sort of black donkey with
 white markings [i.e. with
 brownish-white spots around
 the eyes and mouth].

Mm.

Its mouth and eyes are whiter
 and, then, the color of its
 hair is better, with white
 around there under the chest,

s chεεnēē, t̄hee n̄Ληš̄īī chi
 1̄Λ yōō.

too; its body is bigger, its
 shape is better: now, if you
 look at it like this, even
 though you call it a "donkey",
 this one of mine is just like
 a mule.

B: phūqū tēē qh̄Λtsēē?

How much (is it) for this
 donkey?

S: phūqū tēē, ηarēē ηōnēē
 t̄h̄ηηēē š̄uqu retāā? matsā
 qhōrā t̄otsēē ηāpkā nēē su.

For this donkey, I should speak
 honestly myself, shouldn't I?
 As for the original price (I
 paid), it cost five hundred
 t̄otsēē.

B: āā moo! t̄ā lēē phūqū qhōō
 chTqT repēē?

Goodness! Do donkeys cost more
 than horses?

S: 1̄Λ Λtsī! phūqū yaqa t̄Λ,
 t̄ōηtāā qhātāā ē chiqT reē.

Oh, my! As for the better don-
 keys, they even go for around a
 thousand.

B: ΛnT ...

And then ...

S: ΛnT, t̄īī qhā 1̄Λ, qhēpsāā
 t̄ēētsΛ chi, s̄ōrēē nāānā,

And then, if on top of this you
 give me a little profit, now,

tha ḡarēè ḡāpkā t̄ēèpλ t̄i
 nT, kλqtsT̄T̄ k̄ūnēè mēèpλ
 cheè, ḡōnēè t̄haḡnēè šūū
 šaā yōō. λnT̄ t̄i qāā λ,
 qhēpsāā, tēètsλ chi sōrēè
 nāqo nλqT̄ retāā? tha ḡātsō,
 "tātsōō phontsōō kλp tōō-
 nēè" seḡēè thi tēètsλ qhēp-
 sāā qhi tōōlā rλpλ cheè ni,
 kλpλ retāā?

B: ōō è.

S: λl̄ēè, phūqū tēè thūšT̄l̄
 nāā mēè t̄oo nλ?

B: phūqū chi ḡoqo yōō nā. tā
 cT̄l̄ taa phūqū chi.

S: ōō reè. tha, phūqū qhōrēè
 λl̄ēè cēpā taa t̄iqēè tēè,
 cēè s̄l̄ t̄oo, qhλt̄ēè nāā t̄oo?

B: tha cēpā tēè cT̄q tλqT̄ yīl̄.
 māteēnā, šT̄qT̄ maretāā nλ?

as for this five hundred I paid,
 I've spoken honestly, without
 any lies. And then, on top of
 this, you have to give a little
 profit, don't you? Now, we
 who are called "the ones who
 trade in horses and donkeys"
 do it in the hope of making a
 little profit, don't we?

Yes, that's right.

Would you like to examine this
 donkey first?

I want to buy a donkey. A horse
 and a donkey

Yes. Now, would you like to look
 at the shape of that donkey and
 these things first? Or how would
 you like to do it?

Now, I'd like to take a look at
 the shape. If I don't look, I
 won't know, will I?

S: ǒǒ, sēpǒǒ t_i phaa, qūūšT_i
 |_Λ phaa tāā nāāyāā y_ip_Λ
 nǒǒ?

B: mm, phūqū thi šiqāā phāpǒǒ
 cheqāā tāāyāā y_ii.

S: ǒǒ, nǒǒ n_Λs. nanāā tsǒǒ
 qūūšT_i cheenā, 't_i, āā,
 phēēcēē mǒpāā qǒqǒ k_Λkūū
 |_Λ mēè tǒǒ. qǒqǒ thaaqǒ
 k_Λkūū topāā y_ikT reè.

B: mm ... ǒǒ.

S: šēē yāā, n_Λn_T, qūūšT_i šāpā
 tsǒǒ yāā, t_hee t_i, kēenā,
 t_uqp_Λ r_Λ chi chiq_T toqāā¹?

1: t_uqāā

B: |ǒǒ?

S: |_Λ reè. šāpāā cheenā, t_hi_i-
 tūū taqāās tsom tsom |_Λ tā
 |_Λ, phūqū šǒǒ cee, t_hi_itūū
 kēenā, tēēts_Λ t_uqp_Λ r_Λ chi

Mm, I wonder if this donkey is
 to be sent off, off to your
 estate?

Mm, I'm going to send this don-
 key to the farm to serve as a
 stud.

Mm, certainly. As for your
 ("our") estate, this, ah, must
 probably be down there in the
 qǒqǒ area. I assume it's around
 there in the qǒqǒ, thaaqǒ areas.

Mm ... yes.

Otherwise, then, if these mules
 are born on other estates, it's
 considered bad (luck), isn't it?

Oh?

Yes. Elsewhere, as for baby
 mules, if sometimes, just like
 that [i.e. unsupervised], they
 [i.e. the farmers, by accident]

chiqT reè. qōqō, thaaqō
 kΛkūū tha, chTī su yīīnā,
 nētōō ḡōō topāà ... phūqū
 tī tḷqTī tā ɪ. šēē
 šāpāā kūnēē tḷqT marēè.

B: qharē yīnaa.

S: tī, qhōrēē yāā luqsūū rΛ chi
 tuū. qharē yīīmēē hā qhuqT
 marēè. ḡātsō tha, lhōqāā,
 ḡēmāā yīīnā, lhōqā kūū ɪ
 yīīnēē, yaa, phū topāà, chōō
 kūū topāà cētāāt, thee kēē
 šēē, šetāā tuqcaā chiqT reè.
 "mitsāā qhōrāā tēētΛ tuqpa
 yūqT yōō", siqT (y)ōō reè.

let donkeys loose at horses and
 baby mules are born, it's con-
 sidered sort of bad. In the
 qōqō, thaaqō areas, now, these
 days, around (the town of) nē-
 tōō ... they send the donkeys
 to the horses [that is, they
 help the donkeys have inter-
 course with the mares]. Other-
 wise, elsewhere, they never
 send them.

I wonder why that is.

This is just a sort of custom
 of theirs. Nobody knows why it
 is. Now, as for us in lhōqā,
 formerly, even in the lhōqā area,
 in the up-river area [nearer the
 source of the river], around the
 chōō area and so forth, if a
 mule was born, it was considered
 very bad. They would say "I
 think that family is going to
 have a little bad luck".

B: mm.

S: tha thiitū, thee thōōsā
 rʌpʌ tēwā, mēē ɲōɔ. ɪʌ maa
 retāā? qōqō, thaaqō, qhām
 kūū, topāā nēē reē, maṅa.

B: āā 'lɛɛ. ɲɛē ʃēē mʌcūū.

The buyer has now seen the donkey.

B: āā lɛɛ. phūqū thi yaqō
tuū.

S: ɔō phūqū tī yaqō ʃɛtāā yōō.

B: tī qharēē kūū reē?

S: ɔō, tī senpōō rāā reē.

B: āā lɛɛ ... tha phūqū tēē ...
ɣʌʌtī yaqō chi sūūrōō naa!

S: tha ɲɛē ɲarēē matsā nēēpʌ

Mm.

Now, as for baby mules, the main places mules come from are down in lower Tibet, is that right? That is, they're from around the areas of qōqō, thaaqō, and Kham, for the most part.

Oh, I see. I didn't know about that.

Oh, I see. This donkey is good.

Yes, this donkey of mine is very good.

What is its origin?

Now, this is a real sīlī donkey.

Oh, I see ... Now, for this donkey ... please tell me honestly the bottom price!

Now, I've already told you how

nT šüü tshaap̄ reè. tinèè
 maa nT, künèè, caāyāà mēè.
 ʌnT matsā tii qhā ʌ tēètsʌ
 chi sörèè nāānā nT, tha ɣèè
 tēè, tēètsʌ sōō ɣòò reè.
 tawā cTqñTī raa, ʌnT sēcāà
 lèè, qʌrōō nēè ɣòò reè. ʌnT
 tii yōqō chi kuù cTq chiqTī
 tōōqo ɣōō tsāā, tēètsʌ nT
 qhēpsāā mānāāpaa, t̄hiqT¹
 marèè. ʌnT ɣāpkā cTī, sūm-
 cūtsʌ rʌ chi sörèè nāānā
 ... qhēpsāā qhèè, ɣòò marèè.
 ɣarèè tha ʈosōō phiī tsʌ chi
 mātōō ɣòò marèè.

1: t̄hiqT

B: tha tā ti, ʈōō ōōtseè. chēè
 tsāā, tā taa phūqū t̄ñTī
 šuqT yīT, tharē.

S: nōhs.

much the original price I paid
 cost me. I can never come down
 (reduce the price) from that.
 And then, on top of this original
 price that I paid, if you give
 me a little, now I've fed it a
 little here. For several months
 fodder, then, it cost quite a
 bit, too. And then, since I've
 had to do the work of taking care
 of it, if you didn't give me a
 little profit, it wouldn't be
 right. But then, if you gave
 me about five hundred and thirty
 ... there wouldn't be any profit.
 Except for just about covering
 my own expenses, now, there
 wouldn't be anything.

Now, as for this horse, the gait
 is all right. So I'd like to
 take these two, the horse and
 the donkey, that is, today.

Certainly.

B: tā tēè tōtsēè ka thāpā
retāā?

S: tha, ka thāpā rāā |a phūū
chōō. ānT mi sēpōō qhi
qhātūū tēè ɲēè ɲōnēè ʃhan-
nēè rʌrʌ ʃūū yōō retāā?
yāā ɲōnēè ʃuqu reè. tā thi
yāā thāqō tshūū nūtūū, tīʃēè
yaqō yōō marēè. yāā ɲaa
qhēpōō rʌrʌ laqpāā thēèrʌ
reè. ānT ɲēè chāpō rʌrʌ
ceè¹ cTq cheè, tā ti yaà ru
ʃetāā chīrʌ reè. tha ɲēè
lo cTq tsʌ chi sōō yōō reè.
tīi tha ʃhōsōō² rʌrʌ ti taa
cheè tsāā, ānT tha ʃʌqʌtsʌ
rʌrʌ cheè ceè, phūū chōō.
1: cheè 2: ʃōsōō

B: ānT ɲaa, chūūnʌ, ʃhē kamō
qhāqāā mTqāā chi qōō yōō.

It's a hundred tōtsēè for the
horse, is that right?

Now, I can give it to you for
the hundred. And then, you know,
I've told you the truth about the
donkey, haven't I? I have to
speak honestly again. When I
first bought this horse, it
wasn't as good as this. But I
got hold of it quite cheap. And
then, I treated it kindly and
so forth and the horse improved
a great deal. Now, it's been
fed under my care for about a
year. Since the expenses for
this are included, then, I can
give it to you, now, for about
this much [i.e. for a hundred
tōtsēè].

And then, if I can get it, I
want a black mule with white
markings around the mouth and
eyes.

S: chēptēē tha, ŋaa yaa qhāqāā
 mTTqāā ... yaqa mēē. ŋēē
 phāqēē yōōyāā tha, pūqā thi
 qhāqāā mTTqāā mēē mātōō, šēē
 tā chēptēē yaqō šipū chi yōō.
 pūqā thi tha sē tshūp tsā chi
 yōō. kamō, tha ŋarāā tshōō
 chēēnā, kasē lōqtsā rā chi
 yōō.

B: ŋaa naq thTŋtT chi qōō,
 ŋaa.

S: tha ti pūqā naq thTŋtT ātēē
 thūūtūū lā chēēnā, pūqā naā
 thTŋtT chi thūūtūū, nāqT
 yōō retāā? "pūqā naqō tha,

As for mules, now, with white
 markings around the mouth and
 eyes, I ... don't have a better
 one. As for the one I have over
 there, now, except that the
 color of the hair lacks white
 markings around the mouth and
 eyes, otherwise the mule I have
 is a very good one. The color
 of the hair of the one I have,
 now, is a little yellow. As
 for black mules, now, I have
 what we consider almost like
 a black with yellow (markings
 around the mouth and eyes and
 on the chest).

I want a completely black one,
 I do.

Now, as for this, if we con-
 sider the completely black hair
 you want just now, you want
 one with completely black hair,

ʌnɪ, cɛpā thʌ, t̥o̯o̯ thʌ,
 qhããqālɔ̯, tsõpā" sɛnɛɛ
 thi ʃɛtāā qhāqō yɔ̯ rɛɛ,
 thɛsāā, chāā ɪʌ thɛyāā
 thi. thə mʌʃɪ cɪq siɪnʌ,
 ʃhɛ tii cɛpā taa, ʌnɪ,
 t̥o̯o̯ thɪtsɔ̯, pɛ thi, thūu
 qu nāāyāā ɾʌ chi yɔ̯ rɛɛ,
 pūqʌ thi tɛɛtsʌ sɛ tshūp
 tsʌ chi yɔ̯ rɛɛ mātɔ̯.
 ʌlɛɛ cɛɛ siɪ t̥o̯, qhʌt̥ɛɛ
 nāā t̥o̯?

B: thə cɪq tʌqɪ yɪɪ. ɲa ʃiɪqāā
 t̥o̯ rɛɛ su. chɛɛ tsāā, kɔ̯tsʌ
 ɲoqo yō̯.

S: ɔ̯tā, ʌt̥o̯o̯ chɔ̯t̥o̯o̯ nāāyāā
 yɪɪnʌ cɛtāānɪ, thāɲʌ ɪʌ!
 pɛ ɾʌ chi yɔ̯ɲ yō̯.

B: ʌnɪ t̥o̯o̯ cɪtāā chapeɛ nʌɲʃɪɪ

is that right? This sort with
 black hair and, then, shape and
 gait, everything in one, is very
 difficult these days, that is,
 to get hold of. Now, actually,
 if you take a look, aside from
 the fact that the color of its
 hair is a little yellow, you'll
 be totally pleased with this
 mule's shape and, then, gait.
 Would you like to look at it
 first? Or what would you like
 to do?

Now, I'd like to take a look.
 It's time for me to go to the
 farm. So I have to buy in
 rather a hurry.

Well now, if you have yet to
 set out on a journey and so
 forth, how strong (it is)! I
 think it will be a model one.

And then, as for the gait and

repēē?

S: ɔ̄tā, t̄ōō p̄e thi, t̄ā l̄ēē
k̄ə k̄ə r̄l̄r̄l̄ š̄ūūn̄ēē, š̄ūū
ch̄ɔ̄q̄l̄ ȳōō.

B: mm, m̄m̄. th̄a th̄ee thi c̄T̄q̄
t̄ēēr̄ɔ̄ naa! n̄a n̄āā n̄īq̄āā
t̄h̄ōōn̄ēē ȳT̄T̄.

S: l̄ōō l̄ēs. ʌn̄T̄ on̄ā, t̄ēēts̄l̄
š̄ut̄ēē caā! n̄ēē q̄h̄ō p̄ūq̄ū
thi ph̄l̄q̄ēē n̄āā l̄l̄ "kuq̄ū
l̄ēē š̄u!" s̄ ch̄ēē c̄ēē, (B:
l̄ōō l̄ēs) l̄ams̄āā t̄shūū ti
š̄ūū ch̄ɔ̄q̄l̄, š̄u q̄ōō.

B: n̄ōhs.

The mule is brought over.

B: th̄ee t̄ēē q̄h̄t̄s̄ēē ȳīnaa?

S: ɔ̄tā, ʌn̄T̄, th̄ee ti, n̄ēē t̄ʌn̄T̄T̄

so forth, is it just like a
bird?

Well now, as for the gait, I
can tell you for sure that mine
is faster than a horse.

Mm, mm. Now, please show me
this mule! I'll be setting out
day after tomorrow.

Certainly. Well now, then,
please sit down for a little
while! I'll say, "Please bring
it quickly!" to that boy in
that (place) over there [i.e.
in my house], and (B: Certainly)
get it here right away, I assure
you.

Certainly.

I wonder how much it is for
this mule.

Well now, then, as for this

... cōb̄ tōcē yōpāā? taapō
ITŋ nāā lA tōōnēē.

B: ŋēē ŋo šTqT mēē nā.

S: ōō, cōb̄ qhi t̄hee reē. cōb̄
qhōrēē, nn, šōtēē rApx chēē
ceē, ānT thā, cōb̄ qhi "thāqō
nōōpēē qhutūū, nā thāqō, sāā
tsA chi yT̄T" siqT̄l̄.

B: nō nAs.

S: tētēē t̄aa cōb̄ qhi lo cTq
tsA chi nāa šaa. thā ŋēē
tsāā lA lēē ni, āā lo cTq
tsA chi chT̄T̄ su. nā nT̄p̄l̄
... thT̄ŋ rA chi yT̄T̄.

S: nōō nēs.

... cōtā t̄i, chōb̄ lA, chūküü
nāātūū, chT̄p̄qT yT̄T̄nā, thāŋA

mule, last year I ... there's
an Older Brother tōcē, you
know? The one who lives in
taapō ITŋ.

I don't know him.

Well, it was Older Brother's
mule. It served as that Older
Brother's, mm, riding mule and,
now then, when Older Brother
first bought it, he said, it had
just about turned seven.

Certainly.

I'm pretty sure Older Brother
kept it for about a year. Now,
since it arrived at my place,
ah, about a year has passed.
It's going on ... nine (years
of age).

Certainly.

Well now, as for this one, when
you go on a journey, if you

lA! pē ɾA chi ɣɔ̀ reè,
chēp̄tēē t̄i.

B: ʌnT, caaqṑ qhʌtsēē?

S: ōō, t̄i cɔ̀ qhi tsāā nee ɳēē.
tshūū ɳūtūū, totsēē, ɔ̀
ɳikʌ ɳʌpcū t̄ēēɾʌ ɣi, t̄hee
tēē.

B: lṑ lēs.

S: cɔ̀ phʌqēē t̄ēē tsāā, qʌt̄T
nāānā, t̄hiq̄T¹ retāā?

l: t̄iq̄T

B: iʌ reè.

S: ʌnT tha ɳēē lo cTq tsʌ chi
sṑɾʌ reè. tēē ... totsēē
ɳʌpcū ... tsʌ chi tha, qhēp-
sāā seqo reē, tha t̄hosṑ¹
seqo reē? t̄i ph̄i tsʌ cT-
nT, ɣūq̄T reè mātɔ̀, ʂetāā
qhi tha ɳāā, qhēpsāā chēē
ni, ɳūū lhāāyāā qhēē ɣɔ̀

l: t̄osṑ

ride it, how strong (it'll be)!

It's a model one, this mule.

And then, what (is) the price?

Well, when I bought this one
from Older Brother's place, I
paid, mm, two hundred and fifty
totsēē, that is, for this mule.

Certainly.

Since Older Brother stays over
there, it'll be all right if
you ask him questions, won't it?

That's right.

And then, now, it was fed under
my care [and at my expense] for
about a year. For this ... it's
about fifty totsēē ... now,
should I say profit or, now,
should I say expenses? Until
(unless) this is just about
covered, there won't be any
money left over for much profit

marēè, tii p̄llrūu l̄, tāṭēē
 l̄ s̄cāà šetāā tēēqo yōō
 tsāā. thitsūū ṭosōō phi
 tsa c̄T̄n̄T̄, yūq̄T̄ reè.

B: tha ṭhee tēē ñik̄ qhōrā
 nāānā n̄T̄, sūmcōō šūū. ʌn̄T̄
 tiṭ mhātsēè, ṇaa, qhēēṭēē
 laà c̄T̄q̄ tsa chi, qāṇāā šuqu
 yōō.

S: ōō, nōō nēs. tha, qhēēṭēē
 ti ē thēsāā topāà yāā laà
 qhōrā lamsāā ... yaqa tha
 tsōōñēē tsāā ni mītūū. tha
 qhāšēè qhi topāà, ṇaa tēè
 šaa tee thitsū ātā šāpšēè
 kuṅkū cheè, lamsāā, chōō
 l̄ phāā ṭh̄T̄l̄p̄ nāāyāā l̄
 šetāā qū ñēepō yōṇāā! ʌl̄ēē
 sōō, ṭēè c̄T̄l̄ macēēpaa yōṇ
 mītūū, ṇōtsō qhāšēè l̄ tuū

for me, now, since I've had to
 give the horse and mule a lot
 of fodder in the meantime.
 Their expenses will just about
 be covered.

Now, if you'll charge just two
 hundred for the mule, I'll take
 the three [horse, donkey, and
 mule]. And then, in addition
 to these, I want to order about
 ten pack mules.

Yes, certainly. Now, as for
 these pack mules, too, these
 days around here there isn't
 anyone who sells those tens
 ... the better ones, right off.
 Now, some around here keep them
 [to sell], but just now these
 have yet to develop flesh and
 strength, and it would be very
 difficult to take them off on
 a journey right away! It

tee.

B: lóò lés.

S: tha yāā topāā qhāšēē qhi
 ... tāṭēē m̄lqū, hōp hōp lā
 tsōōñēē tītēē tu. tītēē
 tuunl, anl nātsōō, tshūu
 ... lamsāā, "tītēē chi tu"
 s chēē cēē, šūū chōql, šu
 qōō.

B: nōhs ... tha ti ... tētsō
 sum qhi rin¹ tiqēē, chl̄l̄hūū
 rāā mār̄kāā² šēē tōō, yāā tu
 n̄l̄mtōō šēē tōō?

1: rīt 2: mār̄kāā

S: ōō, tha ti thūkēē kūnēē
 mītūū. yāā, āā ... chl̄l̄tū

wouldn't do not to feed them
 and so forth first, though some
 do have them.

Certainly.

Now, on the other hand, there
 are some around here ... of the
 sort who sell many horses and
 mules right off (bang bang).
 When there is one of this sort
 [i.e. when I find one], then,
 we ... will (be able to) tell
 you, right away, that "There
 is one of this sort", I assure
 you.

Certainly ... now, as for this
 ... those payments for these
 three, would you like to take
 just cash/or would you like to
 take it together with barley
 [in part payment]?

Mm, now, as to this, it doesn't
 make any difference. Ah ...

sörēē nāānēē, t̄iq̄T reē. t̄i
 mēpēē ʌnT yāā topāā, āā
 cT̄i sēcēē, "ā|ōō" seṅēē
 rʌpʌ, "q̄hʌū" seṅēē rʌpʌ
 t̄iṭēē chūūnēē, thā yāā ṅā-
 tsō t̄iṭēē q̄i è tshōō tēētsʌ
 kʌʌq̄T retāā? t̄iṭēē chūū-
 nēē, t̄iq̄ā!

B: thā ṅāā "sēcēē" "ṅūūcēē"
 seṅēē rʌpʌ t̄iṭēē thōōpā,
 phāā phūūyāā mēē nā. chēē-
 nēē, t̄u tēētsʌ chi yōō.
 chēē tsāā, t̄u chēqā taa
 ṅūū chēqā phūūnʌ, q̄hārē
 chiq̄T reē?

ʌ, thāqā rāā q̄hi t̄iq̄T
 reē. chʌʌṭōō q̄hʌtsēē
 nāā t̄oo?

t̄u q̄hēē ʌ k̄a thāpā šuq̄T

if you give barley, it'll be
 all right, too. Aside from
 this, then, also, around here,
 ah, if we get these sorts of
 gold things such as (the things
 "called") ā|ōō (earrings) or
 (the things "called") charm-
 boxes, too, now, we also do a
 little trade with these sorts
 of things, don't we? If we get
 these sorts of things, it's fine!

Now, I don't have any surplus
 [things called] gold things or
 silver things to give. However,
 I do have a little barley. So
 how would it be if I gave half
 barley and half money?

Yes, that would be just fine.
 How much would you charge for
 the barley?

I ask a hundred for a q̄hēē of

yōō nā.

S: chālāṭōō, ka thāpā nāānā
... ōō? tī qhōō chēsēē
retāā nā! chālāṭū qhāṭēē
rēē? chālāṭū pūū thaqō
yōōra nōō?

B: aa, ṭu qāamō rēē.

S: nōō nēs ... tha lāēē chālāṭū
šuyāā tī tā, na ... chālāṭōō
cṭq tēē cṭī macēēpaa qhōō
pūūqā thi mhātōō tsāā, lam-
sāā, rēē "tīqēē nāārōō naa!"
s šu ē šīqṭ mīṭūū. ānṭ thāṭ
chēqēē, tshōō tī, chālāṭū
šūū chōō. chēqēē tshōō thi
chālāṭū nāā, ṭuqs nāānā, ānṭ,
thaqā rāā šūū chōqā, šu qōō.

barley.

Are you sure ... you charge a
hundred for the barley? This
price is a little too high!
What sort of barley is it? I
wonder if it's good-quality
barley?

Ah, it's white barley [the best
for tsāpā].

Fine ... now, first, as for
accepting this barley, I ...
without taking a look at the
barley, since I haven't seen
[i.e. don't know] its quality,
I can't say "Please give it
("these") to me!" and accept
it right away, either. But
then, today, I can take half
in barley. As for paying the
other half in money, if you do
it like this, then, I'll (be
able to) accept it just so, I
assure you.

B: nōō nēs. ānī sālīī, hēē tū
tēē sīī! ānī ... tī nāqāā
phēēnā, qhāītēē chīqī rēē?

Fine. And then, tomorrow, look
at my barley! And then ... how
would it be if you came to do
this?

S: ōō, thaqā rāā reē. tha ...
sālīī hēē, śōōqēē, hātōō
lā cāānā. ānī yāā qhātsām
sōhā taa, "tēē, yāā tātsōō
rāpā tēētsā chī rāānā" sām
nī tōōlā chēē cēē, yōōqo
retāā? ānī śōōqēē hātōō
lā phāā cāā chōōqā, śū qōō.

Yes, just so. Now ... tomorrow,
why don't I come early in the
morning? And then, as soon as
a little time has passed [at
home], I grow eager, thinking I
might make a little horse sale
here, and I have to come, is
that right? And then, I'll (be
able to) come over early in the
morning, I assure you.

B: qānāā rāā reē. ānī sālīī
chōōtsōō cūpāā chū nāārōō
naa!

Just as you say. And then,
please come tomorrow at ten
o'clock!

S: ānī tha, chēptēē taā chīqpā
tīqēē tī, ātā phāā, tī nāā
tōō?

And then, now, as for the mule
and horse ("these"), would you
like to take them away right
now?

B: tha thoqōō tēē nāārōō naa!

Now, please keep them here
tonight!

S: thoqōō̄ ηεε̄ tēē̄ n̄aā chεε̄
 ni, sāl̄n̄t̄t̄ ... chāl̄l̄t̄ōō̄, m̄t̄i
 tāqāā̄ yōō̄pēē̄ šōō̄ l̄λ, ān̄t̄
 phāā̄, n̄āmtōō̄ t̄h̄t̄i yōō̄ qo.

Tonight I'll keep them in my
 place here, and tomorrow ...
 while I'm coming to look at
 the barley, then, I'll bring
 them along over for you.

B: n̄āmtōō̄ t̄h̄t̄i pheērōō̄ naa!

Please bring them with you!

S: lōō̄ lēs.

Certainly.

B: qānāā̄ rāā̄ reē̄.

Just as you say.

S: lōō̄ lēs. thā t̄i toqōō̄¹ qhi
 tshōō̄ t̄i n̄t̄, ηεε̄ tōpcāā̄
 māšōō̄p̄λ chεε̄, yaqō̄ šeṭāā̄,
 chεε̄ cēē̄, n̄aā tēē̄ chōqλ, šu
 qōō̄. thūyāā̄ nāā̄ moqōō̄!

Certainly. Now, as for this,
 as far as tonight as concerned,
 I'll (be able to) keep them, I
 assure you. I'll do it very
 well and won't cut down on the
 fodder. You don't have to worry!

l: thoqōō̄

The horse trader comes to the buyer's place.

S: chēptēē̄ t̄iqēē̄, tēē̄ t̄h̄t̄i
 yōō̄. thā n̄ātsōō̄ chāl̄l̄t̄ū
 tēē̄, pūūqλ qhāl̄t̄ēē̄ yōō̄mēē̄
 n̄ā tā, tsλ chi sūū̄ chōqλ
 chi!

I've brought these mules [i.e.
 the mule and the horse] here.
 Now, permit me to take a look
 at our [i.e. your] barley here,
 as to [i.e. to see] how its
 quality is!

B: lóò lès. tu tée, ti reè.

S: āā, chālāṭū tée, sēē rλrλ
tīṭēēnṭ qhēē, qhālqṭ yṭkṭ
marēē, ṭhimā.

B: kṭnēē yṭṭ marēē. tλnṭṭ
pēē tōṭṭṭ yṭqṭ chṭṭṭrλ reè.

S: lóò lès. onā pṭṭqλ yṭqṭ
tuṭ, tha tēēṭsλ tsṭq tsλ
rλ chi tuṭ mātṭṭ. tha ti
rāātā qhēē, kōō mīṭṭṭ ...
λnṭ onā chālāṭū tīnēē chēqā
ṣṭṭṭ, chēqā, chālāṭṭṭ rāā
ṣṭṭṭ.

B: ti ṣṭṭṭ chṭṭqλ chi!

S: nōhs.

B: tha thλnṭ rāā ṣārṭā ṣēē
ṭṭṭ?

S: lλ reè. λlēē nλ phλqēē

Certainly. It's this barley
here.

Ah, I don't seem to smell any-
thing of this sort of frost on
this barley, that is, the smell.

No, it doesn't have any. Last
year we had a really good autumn
harvest.

Certainly. Well now, the quality
is good, now, except that it's
a little dirty [i.e. has some
husks]. Now, as for this, in
itself it isn't any defect ...
well now, then, I'll accept half
in this barley and half in money
itself.

Permit me to do this!

Certainly.

Now, would you like to measure
it this very day?

Yes. First, I want to go over

khūq tsʌ chi t̄oqo yōō. ʌnT,
 ηε̄è phānēè, ηεε, phu yōtāā?

B: ʌ̄ ̄ōō.

S: thūukūū ā yōō. ʌnT, phu
 tshūū, šārqa šuqāā tāā chōqa
 chi! ʌnT yāā tēē, tiqēē thi
 qēē cTq cheyāā thā t̄opāā
 phūqū rʌrʌ chāpē chōpē tī-
 tēē taa cētāā yōō. thitsū
 è šōō tēē tshūū ... qaptēē
 kʌp cee t̄ʌqT yīī.

B: nōhs.

S: onā, ʌnT šutēē caā qōō!
 chēptēē tiqēē thi tēē yōō.

B: ʌōō ʌēs.

S: qhāāqāā qhʌmTī sō sūm ʌ

there quickly. And then, I,
 from over there--my son is there,
 is that right?

Yes.

I don't suppose you know him.
 (Do you know him?) And then,
 permit me to send my son here
 to measure it! And then, again,
 as for these things here [i.e.
 the barley] to be loaded [on the
 pack animals], now, I have these
 sorts of ordinary donkeys around
 here, and so forth. These, too,
 I'll saddle up ... and send
 along here.

Certainly.

Well now, then, goodbye! I have
 these mules [i.e. the mule and
 the horse] here.

Certainly.

None of them has any trouble at

kōō kūnēē è.

all with [no defects in] the
three, mouth, eyes, and teeth.

B: nōhs. ʾn̄T onā chūkūū nāā
qoo.

Certainly. Well now, then,
goodbye.

mΛpū thū̀̀pΛ

A Mother and Son Meeting

M: Mother (Mrs. Karsip); 1: First monk (Mr. Nornang); A: Abbot (Mrs. Karsip, pp. 129-30; Mr. Nornang, pp. 141 ff.); S: Son (Mr. Nornang); 2: Second monk (Mrs. Karsip [K], Mr. Nornang [N])

In a village: the mother is talking to a monk who is from the same monastery as her son.

M: qūšṑ̀ qešḕ̀e laa!

qešḕ̀e, sir!

1: lā̀̀à?

Yes?

M: qṑ̀pāā qhΛtū̀̀ū chū̀̀ nāānḕ̀ē
yī̀̀pāā?

When are you going to the monastery?

1: η qṑ̀pāā ... ā̀̀tā nī̀̀quū¹
yṑ̀ō tsa lΛ yaa tṑ̀nḕ̀ē yī̀̀ī.

I'll be going to the monastery ... just now, a little past noon.

1: nī̀̀quū

M: qūšṑ̀̀, qhḕ̀ēsū̀̀ū thū̀̀ukū̀̀ū yṑ̀ōpΛ
nṑ̀ō? yṑ̀tāā nā?

Sir, I wonder whether you know the retired abbot? You do, don't you?

1: ṑ̀ō, ηāqpā qhḕ̀ēsū̀̀ū lṑ̀ō?

Mm, you mean the retired ηāqpā abbot [referring to the ηāqpā College of sērā Monastery]?

M: lΛ ṑ̀ō.

Yes.

1: ηaa küü yöö. ηätsō, ηa ē
ḥatsāā, ηāqpā nee yīī.

M: onā, ηāqpā qhēēsūū, ti,
ηee phüü qe^qēē ree.

1: āā lee. lōsāā tōcē, lōō?

M: lā ōō.

1: tētēē yöö. khērāā qhi, āā,
phu repēè?

M: ηee phu ree.

1: pūqū mi ri^qpā ya^qō ya^qō
chi tuù!

M: pūqū tsūpū ya^qō chi yöö nā.

1: ōō, tsūpū ya^qō chi tuù.

M: ḥa ηa, sāānāā chi, phu
ḥūūqāà tu^qt yīī. lān^t, qēē
laa lā yaa, qō^qpā šüü ni,
ñimā ct^qñ^ti¹ chi maa nāā lā
ḥt^ti yōōyāà yīī, qhōōsāā²

1: ct^qñ^ti 2: qhūūsāā

Yes, I know him. We, that is,
 I, too, am from the ηāqpā
 Monastic College.

Well now, this retired ηāqpā
 abbot is my son's teacher.

Oh, I see. You mean lōsāā
tōcē?

Yes.

Certainly. He's your, ah,
 son?

Yes, he's my son.

The boy has a really very good
 mind, you know!

My boy is diligent and good.

Yes, he is diligent and good.

Now, I'm going to go to visit my
 son tomorrow or the next day.

And then, I'll ask leave of the
 teacher and bring him down home
 for a day or two, (after) asking
 for a sort of vacation.

ra chi šūū cee.

1: ōō reè. tha ālīēē, khērāā
ālīēē šākāā yaa mhātēē qhōō
 la, lēē chi qūū nāānā, yaqō
 (y) ḡḡ reè.

M: ānT, "khērāā qhi caalēē chi
nāmṛṡṡ naa!" šūqT yīī. ṡiqT
repēē nā?

1: onā, ḡē thirTī yaa caalēē
phūū qhu.

M: lōō lēs.

1: caalēē thi phūū, sānT maa
yōōnēē ḡḡ reè. khērāā tha
 ... qhōtsṡṡ yaa nāā tha
cētāānT šūūkū ḡḡ reè. "maa
caalēē nāārṡṡ naa!" s šūū
 qhu. ānT, "šōō!" sūqT tuu-
nā, thēēnā! šēē, thaqaas
thēēnēē, qēē laa ḡāšūūr
taa qhātūū kāpnā, qāātōō ra
 chi chīqT retāā?

Yes. Now first, before you
 first go directly up, it will
 be good if you send a message.

And then, I'll ask you to please
 take a message. Will that be
 all right?

Well now, I'll deliver the
 message up (there) for you to-
 day.

Fine.

Give this message, and tomorrow
 there'll be those [monks] who
 are coming down. And you [don't
 have to worry] ... they can tell
 [i.e. know] your house and so
 forth. I'll ask them to please
 take a message down to you. And
 then, if he says "Come!", you
 could go! But otherwise, if you
 go just like that, if the teacher

M: lā reè. ānī onā, qūšōō qhī
yīcī mīcī ... yānēē maa
... ṭhapā thēēnēē cīq lā
yaa, caalēē chī quūrōō¹
naa!

l: quūrōō

l: lōō lēs. nēē thamtōō šūū
chōō.

M: lōō lēs. lā tho che. onā,
ālēē qūšōō qōpāā chū nāā
qōō! ānī, maa sālīī caalēē
yīcī mīcī mānēēpā chī!

l: lōō lēs. thūyāā nāā moqō!
nēē thamtōō šūū chōō.

isn't there and you just drop
in, you'll have walked in vain,
won't you?

Yes, that's right. Well now,
then, sir, please be sure to
... send a message ... with a
monk who's coming down from up
there!

Certainly. I'll do this faith-
fully and to the best of my
ability.

Certainly. Thank you. Well now,
first, sir, please go to the monas-
tery! And then, be sure not to
forget the message down tomorrow!

Certainly. You needn't worry!
I'll do this faithfully and to the
best of my ability.

The monk is talking to the retired abbot.

l: rēpō chēē! khērāā qhī qī-
ṭūū, yōtāā, lōsāā tōcē?

rēpō chēē [Precious One]! You
have a student, lōsāā tōcē,

lōsāā tōccē amēē nāa yaa,
rēpō che khērāā lā "caa-
lēē chi phūūrōō¹ chi!" siqTī.

āmā "yaa, mm, phu thūūqāā
sānTī nānTī chi, yaa yūqT
yīT", siqT tuqēēnT, rēpō
che, šutēē caalōō yōnaa
mēnaa. "caalōō yōōnā² nT,
yīcT(i) mīcT(i) maa caalēē
chi nāārōō naa!" ... siqTī.

1: phūūrōō 2: yōōnā

A: nāā nīqāā nā tēēnēē yīT.

1: ōō, tāqtāā reē. ānT nēē
onā ...

A: ānT, thūūqāā yōōnā, tīqT
reē.

1: chēēnā, nēē šāātseē ci¹
maa, tōnēē tuū. ānT, tēē,
lēē quū cēē, "nāā nīqāā yaa

1: chi

is that right? lōsāā tōccē's
mother told me to give you a
message, rēpō che. His mother
said she wanted to come up, mm,
to visit her son tomorrow or the
next day; rēpō che, I wonder
whether or not you'll have time
to stay here. "If he has time
to stay there, please be sure
to send a message down!" ...
she said.

I'll be staying here day after
tomorrow.

Oh, that's just perfect.. And
then, I, well now ...

And then, if she comes to visit,
it'll be all right.

In that case, one of the monks
living in my building will be
going down. And then, it'll
be just perfect if I send a

šoo!" s chēnā, tāqtāā chiq̄t̄
retāā?

A: ǒǒ reè. onā, khōrēē šāātsēē
tēē lēē qūū šu!

l: ǒǒ, lōō lēs. āmēē, yaa
yōō; phu thūū tsā chī chēē,
rēpō che khērāā ē cēē tsā
chī šūū; ān̄t̄, n̄im̄ā c̄t̄q̄n̄t̄¹
chī, pūqū thi, qhōnpā šūū;
nāā lā maa th̄t̄ c̄t̄q̄ cheyāā
qhi sām̄lō rāpā yōōpā tāā.
ān̄t̄ nēē šāātsēē qhōō lēē
qūū qhu. qhō ... s̄ān̄t̄
maa tōn̄ēē reè, s̄ān̄t̄ n̄āpō
nēē.

l: c̄t̄q̄n̄t̄

A: ǒǒ, t̄iq̄t̄ reè.

message with him saying "Come
up day after tomorrow!", won't
it?

Yes, that's right. Well now,
please do send a message with
that monk living in your build-
ing!

Yes, certainly. It seems the
mother is thinking of coming up
and just visiting her son and
calling on you, too, rēpō che;
and then, asking leave of a day
or so for the boy and taking him
down home and so forth. And
then, I'll send a message for
you with the monk living in my
building. He ... is going down
tomorrow, tomorrow morning.

Yes, that'll be all right.

The first monk is talking to another monk, who lives in the same building.

1: ǒǒ, šāātsēē! šāātsēē¹ raa²
maa ... ḡamcT qhātēē toqaa,
sāāšōō?

Oh, fellow monk! How early will
you (fellow monk) ... be going
down, that is, tomorrow morning?

1: šāātsēē 2: rāā

2K: sālñT nam sārT pīrēē tuqt
yītāā!

Tomorrow I'll be going at the
break of dawn!

1: ānT onā, rāā maa chīī ni,
ḡātsōō qhēēsūū rēpō chē
qhi qitūū qhi āmēē, nāā
kūū yōpēē?

Well now, then, after you get
down, do you know the house of
the mother of our retired abbot's
student?

2K: qhapāā rēē? naa šitāā kūū
mētāā!

Where is it? I really don't
know it very well!

1: ǒǒ, tāāqōō rapsēē qhi thTī
tēē reē.

Well, it's there near tāāqōō
rapsēē [Street; in Lhasa].

2K: āā lēē. ǒǒ reē.

Oh, I see. That's it.

1: ǒǒ, tēē ... "nāā nīqāā
yaa šōō!" sūqtī" s. qhēēsā
yāā, āmā tīī naa yaa lēē
qūū chu. "phu thūūqāā yōqo
yōpēēnT, qhātūū yōqo yīnaa"

Well, tell her ... he said "Come
up day after tomorrow!" Yester-
day this mother sent a message
through me. She said she wanted
to come to visit her son and

s. "nāā nīqāā rēpō che šu-
tēē caacāpλ nλqT yīī, λnT
'yaa šōō!' s cheè cee, sū-
qTī" s. yīcTī mīcTī, lēē
kēērōō āā!

2K: ōō.

1: tha ceè yonāā, pōō!

2K: ηεè ceè meyoηaa!

The second monk is talking to the mother.

2N: āmā rāā, qhi qhēēsλ ηεε
šāātsēē λλ yaa, qhēēsūū
rēpō che λλ yaa caalēē,
phūūpλ taa. λnT, qhēē-
sūū rēpō che qhi, āmā
rāā "nāā nīqāā yīcTī
mīcTī 'yaa, šōō!' s, āā
šuušūpλ nλqT yīī" s
sūqTī saā. ηεε šāātsēē
qee ηaa saā. qhēēsūū
rēpō che rāātā, ηaa cee

wondered when she should come.

Tell her rēpō che will be staying
there tomorrow and, then, he
said "Come up!"! Be sure to
deliver the message, will you?

Yes.

Now, you're going to forget,
friend [i.e. don't forget!]!
[pōō is vocative to pōō.]

No, I won't forget!

Mother, it seems you sent a
message yesterday to rēpō che,
the retired abbot, through a
monk living in my building.

And then, I was told, rēpō che,
the retired abbot, said you,
mother, should be sure to come
up day after tomorrow; ah, he
will be staying there. A monk
living in my building told me.
As for rēpō che, the retired

mΛcūū. λnT, pūqū ti ē
 teetēpa cheñēē ʔaa. thūū
 cheē cee yaqō yūqT reē.
 rāā yaa chīīnλ, "nāā nīqaa
 rāā yīcTī mīcTī ... šōō!"
 sūqTī.

M: nōō nēs. lλ tho che, qūšōō.
 λīēē yaa chūkuū nāā qoo.
 sōōcā caqāā nāā qoo.

2N: ōō, tha na cha cētāà thūqT
 mēē. thūqT mēē. nāā nīqaa,
 λnT, rāā yaa chīīnλ, mi pūqū
 tēē phaalēè rλ, chi nōō, cTq
 cheē cee khTT kuū laa! nTq
 cee! pūqū thi yaqō chi tuū.
 pēcā nT yaqō šetāā tēēqTī.
 tsūpū cheē yaqō šetāā tuū.

abbot himself, I didn't meet
 him. And then, it seems the
 boy, too, will be there. It
 will be good to pay a visit.
 He said, if you're going up,
 "By all means, come ... day
 after tomorrow!".

Certainly. Thank you, sir:
 But first, please come ("up"
 and) in. Please have a cup
 of tea.

Mm, now, I won't drink tea and
 so forth. I won't drink any.
 Day after tomorrow, then, when
 you go up, you know, take your
 boy something such as flat,
 baked bread you may have bought
 [or made]! Poor thing! This
 boy is good. He is studying
 the sacred texts very well.
 He is very diligent and good.

M: ótsii, yíí tλ měě! narěé
cTtāà khTtsTì yöö. líěé
qūšóó, yaa chū nāā, sööcā
caqāā nāā qɔɔ.

2N: tha na cha cētāā thūqT měě.

M: líěé sööcā tōpō sāpā ātā
söösöpa yíí.

2N: thūqT měě. líěé na phlqěé,
šātoṃ lλ chíí; šā yaqλ rλrλ
tēètsλ chí nöö; lnt yāā
nātsō, pūqū tapē topē rλrλ
qλrōō chí līqāā toyāā yíí.
qhōtsō ē topāā qu tē yöö
t̄hu. lnt, topāā chū qee
cheé cee tūqT yíí.

M: líěé yaa khūq tλ chí chū-
kūū nāā qɔɔ. qū khūq tλ
chí yaa chūkūū nāā qɔɔ.

Oh, my, certainly! I myself
plan to take some things. But
first, sir, please come in and
have a cup of tea.

Now, I won't drink tea and so
forth.

But I've just now been making
some delicious new tea.

No, I won't drink any. First,
I'm going to the meat market
over there and buy a little
better-grade meat. And then,
also, quite a few of us young
men [around the age of twenty-
five] are going to the park
(for a picnic). And they may
be waiting around there. And
then, we're going bathing
around there.

First, do please come in for a
little while. Do please come
in for a little while.

2N: tha āmāā! mēē. nātsō thirt
 cha šūūpa taa khēē kūnēē
 mēē, āmā rāā! ālēē nātsō,
 thewā yōō. yāā qhōtsō pūqū
 thitsū phōpāā quū tēē yōō
 thu.

M: ānī onā, qūšōō! līqāā ti
 šēepāā siiyāā nāārōō naa!

2N: ōō, nāa phaalēē nōyāā cētāā
 moqōō. thō chē. āmā rāā
 tha, pūqū ti nīq cēē! qhō
 yaqō chi tuū. qhōō yāa phaa-
 lēē nōyāā rāpa tīīēē taa
 cētāā tēētsā tēētsā ti chēē;
 māšt qēē laa qi ē yaqō tā
 nāqtī tee, chēēnēē qhōrā ...
 yāā pāārūū pāārūū la sayāā
 rāpa tīīēē quqī retāā? yāā
 qōpēē šōō yopāā, yāā phaa-
 lēē tsōōnēē rāpa qhātsā
 tsōōnēē rāpa tīīēē yōō retāā?

Now, mother! No. It doesn't
 matter whether we drink tea
 today, mother [i.e. thank you
 just the same]! First, we're
 busy. Also, those boys may
 be waiting around over there.

Well now, then, sir! Please
 take this to buy (flat, baked)
 bread for the picnic!

No, I don't want anything to
 buy bread and so forth. Thank
 you. Mother, now, this boy,
 the poor thing! He is good.
 Give him a little from time
 to time to buy bread and so
 forth! Actually, his teacher
 treats him well, too, but,
 nevertheless, he ... also needs
 these sorts of things to eat in
 between times, doesn't he? And,
 up there below the monastery
 there are these sorts of bread

tīṭṭēē qhi tsāā nee tsom tsom
 ṅoqāā ṭuqṭī, tīnēē maa. mḷṣṭ
 āmā rāā qeē ṅūū rḷḷḷ tēētsḷ
 tēētsḷ tēēqṭ yōōḷḷ ṭāā.

vendors and vendors of carried
 things ["chilis"], aren't there?
 He sometimes goes to buy (things)
 from such people, that is, down
 from there [i.e. down from the
 monastery]. Actually, mother,
 I suppose you do give him a
 little money from time to time.
 I try to send him some often.

M: ṅēē yḷṣṣē rḷḷḷ chi quūqāā
 chiqṭ yōō.

It seems so. Many times I've
 seen him go over there, you
 know, to buy a little something
 (here and there) to eat.

2N: yīḷḷḷ ṭāā. qhō mi' tōpāā,
 cṭq, sayāā rḷḷḷ tēētsḷ tēē-
 tsḷ ṅoqāā chīḷḷḷ tsḷqṭō thōō
 chu.

Now, anyway, today this isn't
 much, but rather than going
 away empty-handed, please take
 this to buy some bread!

M: tha ḷīēē tharē ti chēpō tḷ
 mēē tee, tōḷḷḷ mētsḷ chi,
 ṣēepāā siiyāā chi yīḷḷḷēēnt,
 ti nāmṣōō naa!

Thank you. Mother! I don't
 want anything for buying bread.

2N: thō chē. āmā rāā! ṅaa
 phaaḷēē ṅoyāā kūṅēē moqṣō.

It'll be for buying this sort

M: mopāā ḷīqāā phṭṭtūū, ṣēēṣō

ɾʌɾʌ tṽtṽṽ sṽiṽyāà yṽqṽ rṽṽ.

2N: šo thʌ cṽtāānṽ yʌnṽṽ maa
khṽṽ yṽṽ. phaalṽṽ taa
cṽtāānṽ, ṽātsō mi mʌqṽ rṽṽ.
tucʌ kʌp tshāā. thō chṽ.

M: ʌlṽṽ qhṽṽ nʌqṽ marṽṽ, ti
nāmṽ.

2N: ǒǒ, ṽa, phaalṽṽ ṽoyāà šuqṽ
mṽṽ. thō chṽ.

M: onā, qṽšṽṽ. chṽ nāā qṽṽ.
thō chṽṽ naa!

2N: thā nāā ṽṽqāā yṽcṽṽ mṽcṽṽ
thṽṽ laa!

M: nṽṽ nṽṽ.

2N: yāā ṽṽṽ lṽṽ mākṽṽɾʌ rṽṽ
qṽqṽ rṽṽ.

of yoghurt when you come to
the park down there.

We've brought yoghurt and so
forth down from up there. As
for bread and so forth, there
are a lot of us [and so we will
need a lot of money]. We've
already taken up a collection.
Thank you.

Oh, now, it won't matter if
you take this.

No, I won't take anything for
buying bread. Thank you.

Well now, sir. Goodbye. And
thank you!

Now, you'd better be sure to go
day after tomorrow!

Certainly.

Or else they'll think I didn't
deliver the message.

The mother has arrived at the monastery.

M: AtsTì! phu, teè yöpēè?

Gracious! Son, is that you here?

S: teè yöö, āmāà! āmā rāā
qhi qhāstT yaa lĕĕ quū
tsāā, ŋa qapō šeṭāā chūū.
"yaa yūqT yīT" s cheè tsāā,
ŋa yāā ... āmā rāā ṭheṇṇēē
qhi so ra chi cheè chu.

Yes, it's I, mother! Mother, since you sent a message up a while back, I've been very happy. Since you said, "I'm coming up", I ... have felt a sort of longing for you, mother.

M: ālĕē ŋēè rĕpō che yaa cTq
ceḗqo reè. ālĕē tēè phūū-
yāā tēḗtsa chi khT yöö:
šēepāā ra ra tīṭēē taa, ānT,
sōōšō ra ra tīṭēē cheè. šēe-
pāā tī nT ŋēè tsāṅmā cheè,
yaqō cheè, ŋāāra yīT. ānT
... rāā sayāā ra ra tīṭēē
šā qāpō thā, qhāptōō ra ra
tīṭēē tēḗtsa khT yöö, mā-
qēē.

First I must pay a call on rĕpō che. I've brought a few little things to present to him first: this sort of bread and, then, this sort of yoghurt. As for the bread, I ordered some that's clean and good. [In bread which is tsāṅmā, there is no dust--the cook washes his hands--and no human breath--the cook covers his mouth.] And then ... as for things for you to eat, I've brought a few things such as dried meat and snacks, down there.

S: ʌl̄eé, āmā rāā tēetsʌ tōō
 āā! qēē rēpō che ātā šēē-
 tōō nāqī yōō. tēetsʌ taqāā
 tōō! cha thūū!

M: ʌnī nēē taqāā tēē qo. ʌnī
 ... yaa, nēēsāā chi šūū taa!

S: ʌl̄eé, šēētōō tūp ni mātoō,
 šūūnā, yūqī marēē cheē,
 āmāā! ʌl̄eé āmā rāā tēetsʌ
 tōō thʌ! tītēē thēwā yōō
 marēē.

M: ʌl̄eé nā chōōcēē cī ʌ tōqo
 mēē tōo. onā.

S: ʌl̄eé cha qhāā thūū! ʌnī
 chōōcēē ʌ chīīnā, tīqī reē.

M: tha šēētōō tūp tuqēē?

S: tēetsʌ chi mēē, ātā rāā.

First, mother, sit for a little while, won't you! I believe just now rēpō che, my teacher, is praying. Sit right here for a little while! Drink some tea!

And then, I'll sit right here, as you say. But then ... please tell him that I am here ["make a report"], all right?

For now, until ["unless"] his prayers are finished, it won't do to tell him, mother! First, mother, sit a little while. There's no such hurry.

First, maybe I should pay a visit to the temple. Well now.

First, drink a cup of tea! And then, it'll be all right if you visit the temple.

Now are his prayers finished?

I believe not quite yet, just now.

The teacher has finished his prayers.

S: tha šēētōō tup yōò reè,
 amāà! ŋēè yaa ... šuqāà
 chīī qhu. mʌʃT khēè tshāā
 yōò reè. tēè amā rāā qhi,
 qēè tiqēè sēè tshāā yōò
 reè.

M: cāāsā tuqēè, tha?

S: tha chīī chōqaa! tha yaa
 to! qharē khTT yōò, phūū-
 yāà ... sōōšō taa tiqēè thi,
 sōōšō taa šēepāà cētāà?

M: sōōšō chi chēè, šēepāà chēè.

S: ōō, tiqēè ŋēè yaa khTTroō
 chēè qo. tha yaa šōō!

M: ʌnT, sōōcā pʌtT utīī rʌpʌ
 tīfēè khTT yōō, pesquīī
 chēè.

Now his prayers are finished,
 mother! I ... will go up to
 tell him (that you are here).
 Actually, he already knows.
 He's already heard you talking
 here, mother.

Is there an opportunity to
 meet him now?

Now you may go! Now, let's go
 up! What have you brought, that
 is, to give him ... yoghurt and
 these things, that is, yoghurt
 and bread and so forth?

Yes, yoghurt and bread.

Well, I'll help you carry these
 things up. Now, come up!

And then, I've brought such
 things as British tea and cans
 of (condensed milk) and cookies
 ("biscuits").

The mother and the retired abbot meet.

A: ʌtsTì, āmā lēē chu!

Oh, the mother has arrived!

M: Iʌ yōō.

Yes, I have.

A: āmā tēē tōō! tha ʌlēē tēētsʌ
chi! tha tsʌqT tsTqT rʌʌ
mʌqū chi khTT tuqāà! yāā ē
topāà! āmā rāā qhi tāqpāā
re šI cTq khTT yōō tītēē
qōó marēē.

Mother, sit here! Now first,
for a little while! Now, you
certainly have brought a variety
of many different things! And
here, too! Mother, you needn't
bring things like this every
time you come.

M: Iʌ tha tōhpā mētsʌ chi yīī,
Iʌ, khTT yōō nʌ.

Now, I've come almost empty-
handed with what I've brought.

A: ʌlēē āmā rāā tōō!

Sit down first, mother!

M: nōhs nʌ.

Yes, thank you.

A: tēē, sōōcā chi kāà taa!

Pour tea for her, all right?

S: kāàʌ yīī.

I've poured it.

A: ʌlēē tēē sōōcā yaa, khTT
šu tha!

Now, then, go take her the tea,
all right?

S: nōhs.

Certainly.

A: ʌnT, āmā qhām tepō chuḡēē?

And then, mother, have you been
well?

M: |ā pāārāā tēē soqō tepō
 šitāā chūū nā.

Yes, I've been very well in the
 meantime, thank you.

A: ōō, tāp yaà. tēē ŋaa ē
 .suqū tepō šetāā chūū. ānī,
 qhō qitūū qhō ē šetāā suqū
 tepō chūū su.

Ah, that is good. Here, I've
 been very well, too; and then,
 as for him, my student, he's
 been very well, too.

M: |ā tāp yaà nā.

That is good.

A: ānī qhō thēsāā ōtōō pēcā
 yaqō šetāā tāqī. āmā rāā
 |ā sikōō qhō sēmētēē kūnēē
 mītūū. pūqū ti yīīnā, yaqō
 šipū chí tuū.

And then, as for him, these days
 he's still studying the sacred
 texts very well. For my part,
 mother, I should tell you [i.e.
 it's my responsibility to inform
 you] that there's no cause for
 concern about him. As for this
 boy, he's very good.

M: nōō nēs nā. ŋarēē ē sēm-
 tēē šitāā mītūū nā.

Fine. I'm not much concerned
 myself, either.

A: chōōrēē nāā |ā cētāā qhō
 kōōpōō reē.

In the chōōrā [where the students
 assemble] and so forth, he's the
 leader in the recitation of the
 sacred texts [i.e. he supervises

M: nṑ nēs. pūqū ti pēcā qharē
tḷqṭ yōnaa.

A: thēsāā qhō phḷrcīī tḷqṭ yōō.

M: nōhs. phḷrcīī, thā qhḷqḷtsa
lēē yōnaa.

A: phḷrcīī ātā qḷp sūpēē qhḷtūū
tinēē maa, ti chiqṭ (y)ōō
reē, tḷqṭ yōō reē.

M: nōhs.

A: āā ... ḷnṭ ḷlēē, āmā rāā
lhōōlōō chēē tōō! ḷnṭ ātā
chōōcēē cṭl lēē chīī, lēē-
pēē šōō repāā? ḷnṭ, qēē
qhō āmā rāā qhi rōō ḷ tāā
qōō.

M: ḷ thō chēē naa. ḷnṭ qā,
pūqū ti, ḷimḷ sūmtsḷ chi
qonpā šūū cēē maa, thṭl

the reciting].

Fine. I wonder what sacred
texts the boy is studying.

These days he's studying phḷr-
cīī [pāramitā texts] under me.

Fine. As for the phḷrcīī, now, I
wonder about how far he has come.

As for the phḷrcīī, he's just
now doing, that is, studying,
from the third section on down.

Fine.

Ah ... and then, now, mother,
stay and relax for a while!

And then, you're going to pay
a visit to the temple just now,
too, while you're here, aren't
you? And then, I'll send him
[the son] to help you, mother.

Thank you. And then, I don't
suppose it would do [i.e. would
it be all right?] to ask for a

tuqT yīpēēnT, tiqT ā yōō nā.

A: ōō, tha thirTī lamsāā yūqT
marēē. yāā chōōrā, nīmā,
qhāšēē chi yōō retāā! ānT
yāā kōōpōō yīī tsāā, yūqT
marēē. tha nīmā nātsee
šūū l, ānT ... yāā, chōō-
tōō rāpā cTī thūūqT reē.
ānT, qhūtūū nēē maa tāā qo.
tiqā toqāā¹?

l: tuqāā

M: lā thō chēē naa. tiqāā!
tha topāā, qhōrā kōōpōō
yīīnā, ānT yāā, chāāpē kuū
lēēyāā tīīēē yōōnā, matēē-
paa tiqT maretāā nā?

leave of about three days for
the boy and take him down.

Well now, right away today won't
do. There are several days of
chōōrā [assembly, study hall],
you know! And then, since he's
moreover the leader in reciting
the sacred texts, it won't do.
Now, after about five days, then,
... on the other hand, the study
period will be over. And then,
at that time, I'll send him down
to you. That'll be all right,
won't it?

Yes, thank you. That'll cer-
tainly be all right! Now, if
he's the leader in reciting the
sacred texts around here, then,
when they have these sorts of
oral examinations on the sacred
texts [i.e. kuū lēē, when the
teacher or kōōpōō "get" or

A: ʌnT yāā qhō mēēnā, yūqT
marēè.

M: nōhs. pēcā qhāṭēē yōnaa,
pūqū thi.

A: pēcā yaqō šetāā tḷqTī.

M: nōò nēs. ʌnT, tharēē, yaa
cāāpēē šōō tēē yaa, ʌnT
pūqū tēē, mamō tḷ, āā, qhēē
rēpō chēē qhi thūù, qhōō
lḷpḷ nḷqT yūkT rēē tēē,
chēēnēē ʌnT šōō lḷ yaa, ʌnT
rēpō chēē qhi thūù, thūūsāā
chūūnḷ, qhōō, ʌnT, pēcā
mēpēē, thā qharē seqo rēē?

"receive" the examination,
as opposed to the student's
"giving"--i.e. taking--the
examination: kuù [ēē], it
wouldn't be all right if he
didn't stay, would it?

No, and then, if he is absent,
it won't do.

Certainly. I wonder how he's
(doing) with the sacred texts,
this boy?

He's studying the sacred texts
very well.

Fine. And then, today, while
I'm seeing you, then, basically,
ah, Abbot, rēpō chēē, you may
be teaching the boy, but never-
theless, then, along the way,
then, rēpō chēē, if you get the
time, then, aside from the sacred
texts--now, how should I put it?
Along the way, please teach him

"phüüyTī" "ñeesum" señēē
 rΛrΛ thētsō cTtāà, ẓ̌o tēē
 lΛrΛ nāāṛōō naa! rēpō chēē
 lΛ ẓ̌ukōō.

A: ǒǒ, tha ātā, aa, cTq lΛrqāā'
 chiqT yōō. lΛrqāā chiqT yōō
 tii¹, ānT, qhēē chēšōō rΛrΛ
 ālēē tha, ẓ̌u chēmō rāā lΛ
 chiqTī tēē tsāā, ẓ̌etāā lΛp-
 nā, yāā thūūtsūū thi ẓ̌etāā,
 cTq, sūmtāā qhi qhātūū tēē
 tsōō tōñēē rΛ chi chiqTī.

l: tee

M: ḡōhs.

A: ālēē qhōrā yāā phāqēē kuū
 tēēyāā rΛrΛ tītēē thΛ cTī,
 tshēēnTī lēē kaā qoyāā qhi
 pēcā tāyāā ẓ̌etāā (y)ōō reē.

these things called "written
 Tibetan" and "poetics and grammar"
 and so forth! I should tell
 rēpō chēē (this) [i.e. it's my
 responsibility to ask you to do
 this].

Well, now, I'm trying to teach
 him, ah, some (of this) right
 now. I'm trying to teach him,
 but then, since after all, now,
 the ẓ̌u chēmō [the main body
 of theological texts] is con-
 sidered of greatest importance,
 if I teach him very much (of
 that), then a great amount of
 time will be used up on the
 sūmtāā (grammar).

Certainly.

First he has a great deal of
 studying to do over there of
 the sacred texts on which he
 has to give this sort of oral

qhōrā qhōrāā thēwā rлpл
 šeṭāā tuù, līēē thēsāā.

M: nōhs.

A: l̄nT m̄šT p̄llrūū p̄llrūū l̄l
 r̄eē l̄pqr̄ yōō.

M: l̄l tho che.

A: th̄a yiq̄T th̄iyāāt̄, qhōō
 oōtsa oōtsa th̄iq̄T r̄eē.

M: nōhs.

A: th̄a th̄aqcā rлpл tēētsa
 mātōō.

M: nōō nēs. th̄a, "sumtāā" taa
 cTtāā seṅēē thētso th̄Tn̄l̄,
 l̄nT šun̄ chēmō t̄l̄tūū tsā
 nēē, qhōā thēyāā l̄l šijāā
 phēē thōōq̄T retāā n̄l̄?

A: oō, šeṭāā, phēē thōōq̄T r̄eē.

examination and so forth, on
 which he has to give answers
 [in debates] on tsheēn̄l̄. He's
 keeping himself very busy, now,
 these days, after all.

Certainly.

But then, actually, I'm teaching
 him in between times.

Thank you.

Now, as for writing, he writes
 quite all right.

Fine.

Now, except for the spelling, a
 little bit.

Certainly. Now, if you take
 him through those things called
 "sumtāā" (grammar) and so forth,
 then, when he studies the šun̄
 chēmō, it will help his under-
 standing a great deal, won't it?

Yes, it will help a great deal.

šun chēmō, tēē sūmtāā mātēē-
 nēē, mi tēē kōō chī yōō reē,
 qhōā lēētāā. lλ. sūmtāā nēē-
 sūm yaà thāqōō tēē ni, šun
 chēmō mātēēpee, mi ti ē
 kūnēē qhōā līīkū yōō marēē.
 qhōā thi qhā tinēē, āā, tha-
 qāas cTī, hylpyλλ rλ chi
 mātōō, tiñ qhi qhōā thi
 kūnēē lēē thūūqT marēē.

M: lλ, qānāā rāā. cheē tsāā,
 λnT, thλ, T ... phu tēē ...

A: cheē tsāā, tha, qhō, nTqāā-
 lōō chūūnλ, šetāā yaqō yūqT
 retāā?

M: lλ, qānāā rāā reē.

A: sūmtāā ti ē λlēē ... yāaqēē
 qhuusāā¹ taa tīītēē qhi pλλ-
 1. qhūūsāā

If a person studies the šun chēmō without studying the sūmtāā, too, he will have a defect in (be defective in) his way of achieving understanding. (But) if a person studies the sūmtāā or the nēēsūm really well, but doesn't study the šun chēmō, he'll never achieve understanding, either. He can only achieve a little understanding, ah, on the surface, never any deep understanding.

Yes, just so. So, then, today ... to this boy ...

So, now, if he gets both, it'll be very good, is that right?

Yes, just so.

I've been thinking I would do the sūmtāā, too, first ... and then, also the main things in

rūū l̄a l̄n̄t̄ yāā, tsōō r̄aṗa
 n̄ēēsūm̄ tēē che qōō, sām̄sāā
 r̄aṗa cheē tēē yōō. t̄itsū,
 āmā rāā sēm̄tēē macēē! qhō
 r̄iqṗā n̄t̄ yaqō šetāā tuū.
 l̄n̄t̄, ḡarēē qhāāšēē c̄t̄š̄t̄
 l̄ṗq̄t̄ ȳt̄t̄, qhōō.

M: nōhs. l̄ā tho che. l̄n̄t̄,
 ṅim̄ā ḡā nēē maa ... tāārōō
 naa! šu qōō.

A: l̄n̄t̄, ḡēē ṅim̄ā ḡā nēē maa
 tāā qho.

M: l̄ā tho che.

A: l̄l̄ēē āmā rāā chōōcēē c̄t̄
 l̄a ch̄t̄t̄! qhō ṭh̄t̄t̄!

M: nōō nēs.

The mother is touring the temple.

M: chōōqāā t̄i sāapā repēē?
 phu!

the n̄ēēsūm̄ in such breaks as
 the summer holidays and the like.
 Don't worry about these things,
 mother! He has a very good mind.
 And then, I myself will teach
 whatever I know, that is, to him.

Fine. Thank you. And then, I
 would like to ask you to please
 send him ... down five days from
 now.

And then, I'll send him down to
 you five days from now.

Thank you.

First, mother, why don't you
 pay a visit to the temple! Take
 him [your son]!

Certainly.

Is this temple new? Son!

S: tshūtsī saapā tāāpā mātōō,
 šēē, āā, ηēmāā nēe yōō reē.
 tshōō tīqēē qhāstī saapā
 tāā nāāpā reē, ṭhatsāā
 nēe.

M: āāā. qharēē lhāqāā reē?

S: ōō, tī, ḷtsī ηēmāā nēe
 tī repa? ḡarāā tsōō sērā
 chāā tḷp nāānēē chi yōō
 retāā? "chamcēē chōōcē"
 šuñēē chi.

M: āā lēē.

S: ɔō, ɔō, tīi tī reē, ṭḷqū.

M: āā āā. kḷp su chēē¹! yaqō
 šipū chi tuū ... thā chōō-
 cēē yaqō chi chūū. thā
 ḡḷḡḷ ḷlēē phāā, rāā qhi

1: Mr. Normang: kḷp su chi!

Except that it has been newly
 painted, otherwise, ah, it's
 from a long time ago. A while
 back it was newly painted, by
 the monastic college.

Aah. What (kind of a) chapel
 is it? ["Of what is it a
 chapel?"]

Oh, this, oh my, it's from a
 long time ago, you know. It's
 a person who founded our sērā,
 is that right? A person called
 "chamcēē chōōcē".

Oh, I see.

Oh, yes, this is of him, that
 is, this statue.

Ah, ah. I go (to you) for
 refuge! It's very good ...
 now, I've had a good visit to
 the temple. Now, let's (the
 two of us) first go over there

šāā lA phāā tō thu!

S: ǒǒ. līēē ḡḡḡḡ phāā chīī;
qēē rēpō che lēē "qḡḡḡḡ
šūū!" s cheē; ḡḡḡ, "ḡimḡ
ḡā nee ḡḡ, maa tāā qho"
sūḡḡ reē. ḡḡḡ, ḡēē maa
yōō qho.

M: ǒǒ reē. ḡḡḡ, ḡimḡ ḡā nee
maa šōō āā!

S: ḡḡḡ ḡḡā, āmāā, ḡā ḡimḡ ḡā
neē maa yūḡḡ yīī. līēē
tīī ḡḡḡḡ lA ḡā, pēcā tēētsA
chi tḡḡḡ yōō, tīqēē tēē.

M: ḡḡḡ, tīī pāārāā lA pēcā
yaqō cheē ni, cōō laa!

S: ǒōtsi! āmāā! ḡēē pēcā
yaqō šēḡāā tḡḡḡ yōō. āmā
rāā sēmḡḡ maceē āā!

to your living quarters!

Yes. First let's (us two) go
over there and say goodbye to
rēpō che, my teacher, too; and
then, he said he'd send me down
to you five days from now. And
then, I'll come down to you.

That's right. And then, come
down five days from now, will you

Well now, then, mother, I'll
come down five days from now.
First, during this interval, I
have a little studying to do
on the sacred texts, that is,
to study these.

And then, during this interval
you'd better practice the sacred
texts well!

Oh, my! Mother! I study the
sacred texts very well. Don't
worry, mother, all right?

The mother is talking to the abbot.

M: Iḷ tha ḷīēē ḡa cṭī qoṅpā
 šuqṭ yīī, rēpō che!

Now, I'd like to ask leave (to
 depart) for now, rēpō che!

A: ōō, yoṅāā! tha onā chṭpū
 ē chepa, yāā maašōō ...
 maṭsa topāā, chṭpū cheḡnā
 ...

Yes, all right! Now, well, I
 think it'll be getting late,
 too, on the way down ... if it
 gets late down there a bit ...
 [it may be dangerous].

M: nōḡs. ḷīēē onā šutēē caā
 qōō nḷ.

Yes. Well now, goodbye for
 now.

A: onā, āmā qhḷIT ... kuù!
 ḷnṭ, qhō ... ḡēē ḡimḷ ḡēē
 šuqōō maa tāā qho.

Well now, mother ... goodbye!
 And then, as for him ... I'll
 send him down to you after five
 days.

M: Iḷ tho che nḷ.

Thank you.

A: ḷnṭ, āmā rāā yāā chōōcēē
 šūūpa taa cṭq cheē, yaṅsē
 yaa ... šōō āā! tsom tsom
 chōōcēē šuqāā raa chīī;
 tsom tsom ḡimḷ cṭqḡṭī raa
 topāā teē; ḷnṭ yāā ... šaa-

And then, mother, come up again
 ... often and visit the temple and
 so forth, will you? Sometimes
 you could go to visit the temple;
 sometimes you could stay here a
 few days. Or then, again, ...

qōō raa phūū cee t̄ēēēē,
t̄iq̄T rēē, q̄ōpāā.

it'd be all right if you went
around [many times], too, that
is, around the monastery.

M: nōō nēs. Ī t̄ēē chōōq̄T
rēp̄ēēn̄?

Certainly. Would I be allowed
to stay?

A: ōō, q̄ōp̄ēē tēē, ch̄T̄Īōō tēē
t̄ōōsā yōō rēē.

Yes, here at the monastery, that
is, outside here, there's a
place to stay.

M: nōhs.

Fine.

The mother is talking to her son.

M: onā, phu rāā l̄Īēē t̄ōō āā!
l̄nT, topāā, mm, q̄ēē laa qhi
š̄l̄p̄c̄T yāqō š̄itāā š̄uqu retāā!
s̄ōōcā c̄Ttāā k̄āā c̄Ttāā chēē.

Well now, son, goodbye for now!
And then, around here, mm, you
must serve your teacher very
well! Pouring tea and so forth
and doing other things.

S: ōō, āmāā!

Yes, mother!

M: l̄nT, n̄im̄l̄ ḡā nēē maa š̄ōō
āā!

And then, come down five days
from now, will you?

S: ōō, āmāā! l̄nT, ḡā n̄im̄l̄ ḡā
nēē maa yūq̄T yīī.

Yes, mother! And then, I'll
come down five days from now.

M: l̄nT tēē qhāptōō taa t̄īīēē

And then, here are some snacks

yöö. yāā mālqū sōō tsāā, rāā
 qhī t̄hoqō r̄p̄p̄ t̄ī̄t̄ēē phāā
 šāātsēp̄p̄ r̄p̄p̄ t̄ī̄t̄ēē l̄ ...
 phāā tēēts̄p̄ tēēts̄p̄ phūū!
 tēē šāā yōtāā!

and the like. And, since there's
 a lot, give a little here and
 there ... to these sorts of
 friends of yours or these sorts
 of monks living in your section
 [of the building]! I've left
 them here!

S: öö. yāā chu. āmāā! thā
 onā, āmāā! qh̄l̄t̄ kuū āā!

Yes. Thank you. Mother! Well
 now, mother! Goodbye!

M: öö. onā, qh̄l̄t̄ tōō!

Yes. Well now, goodbye!

The son has returned home.

M: āts̄t̄ī, phū, lēē chu!

Oh, my, son, you have arrived!

S: yöö. āmāā!

Yes. Mother!

M: ālēē sēē thi phāā p̄t̄ī! yaqō
 chēē, tepō chēē tōō!

First take off this outer robe!
 Make yourself comfortable and
 sit down!

S: öö, thā, sēē thi phāā p̄t̄ī;
 tēēts̄p̄ chi, tēēq̄t̄ yīī. ηēē
 t̄ī̄nēē maa qh̄ōp̄ā¹ k̄p̄ yöö
 tsāā, cherāā nāā temāā n̄im̄

Yes, now, I'll take off this
 outer robe and sit down for a
 little while. Since I walked
 down from there, the sun shone
 very hot on me from in cherāā.

l: qōp̄ā

tshāpō šipū chi tēē chu. ɲa
tshāṭtūù šetāā tshTī chu.

M: qhāā mēē.

S: ɲīēē, āmāā! ʈhɲū ɾɱ chi
tēeyāā yōpēē? chū ʈhɲū
cTī lēē mɱcūūhēē cTq chūūnɱ,
ʈiqāā! ɲīēē cha cētāā mēē.
ɲa tshāṭtūù šetāā tshTī chu.
chū ɲāāmō mētāā, āmā rāā
qhi topāā?

M: tshāṭtūūmēē qhōō ɲāāmō yōtāā!

S: ɲā, ɲaa chū ɲāāmō tēētsɱ
chi tēē thɱ!

M: yāā.

on down. I suffered a great
deal of discomfort from the heat.

I don't blame you [i.e. I under-
stand how it is].

But first, mother! Do you have
anything cold to give me? Even
if I only get some cold water,
it'll be fine! I don't want
tea and so forth for the mo-
ment. I suffered a great deal
of discomfort from the heat.
You don't have any sweet drinks
["sweet water", i.e. either fresh
juices or soft drinks] around
here at home, do you, mother?

I certainly have ("sweet") orange
juice. [Mr. Normang: "real
orange juice from England"]

Well now, give me a little sweet
drink!

Here it is.

S: ẽõ, yaà chu. ti t̃h̃l̃h̃ũ yaq̃õ
chi tuù.

Oh, thank you. This is nice
and cold.

M: tha qhālāā qharē saqaa?

Now, what food would you like
to eat?

S: tha amāā! ɲa m̃õm̃õõ chi
s̃l̃q̃t̃. ỹl̃l̃.

Now, mother! I'd like to eat
some m̃õm̃õõ [dumplings filled
with meat].

M: āāā. ̃ñt̃, m̃õm̃õõ ̃ñ̃m̃t̃õõ,
yāpā s̃l̃ñt̃ t̃ũũq̃t̃ m̃l̃t̃ũq̃āā?

Aah. And then, there isn't
anything else you wish to eat
with the m̃õm̃õõ, is there?

S: m̃õm̃õõ taa ̃ñt̃ ɲõptsēē chi
chũñl̃, t̃l̃q̃āā!

If I get m̃õm̃õõ and, then, some
vegetable, it'll be fine!

M: ɲõptsēē qharē saqaa?

What vegetable would you like
to eat?

S: ɲõptsēē qharē s̃õõñēē, t̃l̃q̃āā!
t̃ē̃m̃ā r̃l̃r̃l̃ t̃l̃t̃ēē s̃õõñēē, t̃l̃-
q̃āā! amā r̃āā qhi topāā
qharē ỹõõñāā c̃t̃l̃ s̃õõ š̃aanā,
t̃l̃q̃āā! ỹāā m̃õm̃õõ qhõrā
c̃t̃q̃õõ chũñēē, t̃l̃q̃āā!

Whatever vegetable you make will
be fine! If you make these sorts
of peas, it'll be fine, too! If
you make whatever you have around
here at home, mother, it'll be
fine! Even if I get only m̃õm̃õõ,
it'll be fine!

M: nāā lA saqaa? saqāā cTì lA
saqāà toqaa?

Would you like to eat at home?
Or would you like to go to eat
at a restaurant?

S: mm, tha ... nāā lA sa thu!
ḡḡḡ sorōō chḡḡ qho.

Mm, now ... let's eat at home!
I'll help you make them.

M: ōō reè.

All right.

S: "ḡātsō ḡhapēē mōmōō" seḡḡḡ
thi soqo reè, āmāā!

I must make these ones called
"the mōmōō of us monks", mother!

M: onā, cTq sōō taa!

Well now, do make some!

S: ānT onā, ḡḡḡ sōō qho. āmā
rāā tēētsA ... tēē tōō āā!

Well now, then, I'll make them
for you. Mother, sit down here
... for a little while, will you?

M: ōō.

Yes.

S: šā taa cētāā qhapāā yōō?
ālēē tīqēē tōō āā! yāā
ḡaa kūū metāā!

Where do you have the meat and
so forth? Please take these
things out first! I really
don't know (where) anything (is)!

M: šā taa cTḡāā qhāāqā ḡaqāā
šāā yōō. tii qāā tēē, sep,
tii nāā lA ... ānT, ḡhušTT-
nT ḡaqāā yōō, tōōcōō. šTqT

I've left everything, the meat
and so forth, right here. In
this bamboo basket, here on top
of this ... and then, as for

yötāā? ȳēēmāā šaasā thaqāā
reē.

the wheat flour, it's right
here, ready to take out. You
know that, don't you? It's
right here, where I used to
keep it.

S: ȳō.

Yes.

M: tha tharT līqāā cTq tuqT
mētāā?

Now, you don't want to go to
the park today, do you?

S: ānT tha, thirT tā līqāā
tuqT mēē. āmāā! ȳa thāā
chēē chu, qōpā nee maa
yōō tsāā.

Now, then, as for today, I don't
want to go to the park. Mother!
Since I came down from the monas-
tery, I'm tired.

M: ȳō reē.

You're right.

S: ālīēē qhālāā sēē cētāā chī-
qTt tēē, ānT ... thūūtsūū
ȳōō marepāā? ālīēē ȳa, tōp-
cēē sēē tshāā sona, chōōcēē
lā cTī ē ȳoqo yōō, tsūqlāā
qhāā lā.

First we'll be eating and so
forth, and then ... there won't
be time, you know? First, as
soon as we've finished eating,
I want to pay a visit to the
temple, that is, to the tsūq-
lāā qhāā.

M: tha tēē mōmōō ȳaqō chāā

Now, the mōmōō here have turned

šaa.

S: m̄om̄ō yāqō šetāā (y)ōò reè,
 "ṭhapēē m̄om̄ōō" señēē thi.
 khērāā tsōō sōōnā, m̄om̄ōō
 tēētsl šā, tēētsl chi lū
 cēē suq̄T reè. "ñātsō ṭhapēē
 m̄om̄ōō" señēē thi qhāṭēē tōō?

M: mm, yāqō tuū.

S: ṅarāā n̄TT m̄om̄ōō ree re tāq-
 tāā reè. m̄om̄ōō ree reè
 ṭhoqōō ṭāq̄T toqāā¹?

l: tuqāā

M: ōō tuū. phu! sōō lΔpū
 sōò?

S: ōō.

M: ōō, tha s̄n̄TT n̄im̄ yāqō
 chūūnā¹ ... ñišūū līqēē nāā
 lΔ yaa, līq̄l chi tāqāā chīī

l: chūūnā

out well.

Yes, the m̄om̄ōō are very good,
 these ones called "monks' m̄om̄-
 m̄ōō". When you [non-monks] make
 them, you make a little m̄om̄ōō
 and put a little meat in it.
 How about these ones called
 "the m̄om̄ōō of us monks"?

Mm, they're good.

(As) for us two, one m̄om̄ōō each
 is just right. One m̄om̄ōō each
 fills the stomach, doesn't it?

Yes, it does. Son! Will you
 eat some pickled radishes [Chi-
 nese suan lo-pu]?

Yes.

Well now, if it's a good day to-
 morrow ... it would be all right
 if we went to have a picnic in
 ñišūū Park, wouldn't it?

yoŋa toqāā¹?

l: tuqāā

S: ǒǒ, yoŋāā!

M: toqaa? qhapāā toqaa?

S: ñešǒǒ līqāā chīīñēē, yoŋāā!

M: ǒǒ reè. ānī, ŋeè, līqāā
khīīyāā qhi ... thantsēē
qhāšēē cīī taa qōōqūū chi
cheè, šo chi cheè, qhāptōō
chi cheè cēē, sālīī ...
khīīyāā thoqōō nēē tōō šaā
qho. ānī, sālīī ŋāpō nēē
chīī!

S: ǒǒ reè. sālīī, ānī, ŋātsō
yāqēē teè!

M: chāyāp chi cheè.

S: ǒǒ reè.

M: ǒǒ reè.

Yes, that would be all right!

Shall we go? Where shall we
go?

Even if we go to ñešǒǒ Park,
it'll be all right!

All right. And then, as for
the things to be taken to the
park, I ... will prepare for
you tonight some cold fried
vegetables and baked hard bread
and yoghurt and snacks ... the
things to be taken tomorrow.
And then, let's go early to-
morrow!

All right. Tomorrow, then,
let's stay up there!

With a canopy.

All right.

All right.

The mother and son are at the park.

M: Iṭqā kṭpū toqāā¹?

The park is pleasant, isn't it?

l: tuqāā

S: Iṭqā kṭpū ʒetāā tuù.

Yes, the park is very pleasant.

M: tha tharē maašōō rāā qhi
 ʔhoqō chi ʔhṭī yōōnēē
 ʔiqṭ retāā? ḡātsōō tēē
 teesā nṭ yōō reē.

Now, today, it would have been
 all right if you had brought
 some of your friends along down,
 wouldn't it? We do have a place
 to stay here.

S: āmā rāā qhi ānṭ thācṭṭ nēē
 lāpnā, qhōtsō lēē yōō reē,
 ʔinēē maa. pūqū qhāšēē chi
 lēē yōō reē.

Mother, if you had said that,
 then, a little while ago, they
 have come, that is, down from
 there [i.e. from the monastery].
 Several boys have come [to
 town from the monastery].

M: ānṭ, ḡēē mālāpnēē rāā qhi
 ʔhṭī yōōnā, ʔiqṭ retāā? ḡa
 nṭ ʔhṭī yūqṭ reē, sām chu.

But then, even if I didn't say
 it, it would have been all right
 if you had brought them, wouldn't
 it? As for me, I thought you
 would bring them.

S: ḡa nṭ ʔhēē mācūū, thaqāas

As for me, I didn't think of
 it, just like that ...

...

M: tha qhèè chiqT marèè. ḅnT,
ceemāà yūūtūū ṭhTī ṣu āà!

S: ōō.

M: ṭhoqō tshu ṭhTī yōōnā, ṭiqT
reè.

S: ōō.

The son is about to go back to his monastery.

M: tha, ñimā sūm chīT tshāā su.
yāā, rāā yaa, lōō rēpḅ marèè?

S: ōō tha, ḅa sāāṣṣō lōō ṭuqT
yīT. ṣēē "qōōtāà ṣōō!"
sūḅḅ reè tee, tha qōōtāà
yaa chīTnēē, qhèè yōō marèè,
lēēqā. sāāṣṣō ḅāpō nee yaa
lōō ṭuqT yīT. ṭhoqōō tēē
teè.

M: qēē laa qhi yḅqēē, khōrāā

Now, it doesn't matter. But
then, in the future, when we
come, do bring them!

Yes.

It'll be all right if you
bring your friends.

Yes.

Now, three days have passed.
Isn't it time for you to go
back up again?

Mm, now, I'll go back tomorrow
morning. Though he did say
"Come in the evening!", now,
even if I go up in the evening
[i.e. this evening], there isn't
anything, that is, any work (to
do). I'll go back up early to-
morrow morning. I'll stay here
tonight.

Your teacher up there doesn't

... chācū̀ ð̄l̄tā̄ nāq̄t
mītōqā̄¹?

l: mītūqā̄

S: ōō, ḡa qēē̄ laa qhi ḡeetā̄
cētā̄ kū̀nēē̄ tā̄ nāq̄t mēē̄.
nā̄ qoyā̄ è yṑ mārēē̄. pē-
cā n̄ ḡarēē̄ cāq̄t yṑ. yaqō
cēē̄ cā̄ sū̀yā̄ tiqēē̄ ti n̄,
qhā̄qā̄lō̄ ḡarēē̄ cāq̄t yṑ.

M: ān̄t, sū̀ts̄t̄i taa cītā̄
qhā̄qā̄lō̄ khō̄rēē̄ so quq̄t
yō̄pēē̄?

S: ōō, sū̀ts̄t̄i tsom tsom l̄
ḡeē̄ suq̄t yṑ. ḡēē̄ pa
chēē̄ qēē̄ laa qhi sṑ nāq̄t
reē̄.

M: ā̄ lēē̄.

S: qēē̄ laa l̄ ḡēē̄tō̄ q̄rō̄
yṑpēē̄ qhūtū̀ ān̄t ḡeē̄ suq̄t
yṑ.

... beat you very much, does
he?

Oh, my teacher never beats me
and so forth. Nor is there any
need (for him) to do so. As
for the sacred books, I myself
practice them. As for these
things he says to practice well,
I myself practice them all.

And then, do you have to make
everything, the food and so
forth?

Oh, sometimes I make the food.
However, for the most part, my
teacher makes it.

Oh, I see.

When my teacher has quite a few
prayers, then I make it.

M: āā |εε.

Oh, I see.

S: ṣēē yāā ṇa pēcā thi cheqo
retāā?

However, on the other hand, I
have to do (i.e. study) these
sacred books, don't I?

M: ōō reè.

Yes, that's right.

S: qhūtūū qēē laa qhī sōō
nāqT reè.

At those times my teacher makes
it.

M: aa. ānT, qhāqō mītōqāā?

Ah. And then, it isn't diffi-
cult, is it?

I: mītūqāā

S: qhāqō mītūū. kTṛpū ṣeṭāā
tuū.

No, it isn't difficult. It's
very pleasant.

M: tḷp yaā! ānT ātā ... pēcā
"phārcīī tḷqT yōō reè" sūṇa
reè. repēè?

That's good! And then, just
now ... as for the sacred texts,
he said you were studying the
phārcīī. Is that so?

S: ātā ṇa phārcīī tḷqT yōō.
tha lo nīT sūm phārcīī
tēēnā, ānT, yāā ūmāā yaa
léēqT reè.

Yes, just now I'm studying the
phārcīī. Now, when you've
studied the phārcīī for two or
three years, then, again, you'll
come (up) to the ūmā [madhyāmika
texts].

M: ōō.

Oh.

S: ūmāā tōqo reè, tsī̄t̄l̄. ʌnT, āmāā! tha nām t̄han ru tōñēē yī̄t̄ tsāā, ŋaa, thi, sēē thūpū yaqō pū sōqsōb̄ tī̄t̄ēē meè. ʌnT, t̄ʌñT̄ sōōp̄a ti nT pē thi pūtāā chōō su. t̄ʌñT̄ qūq̄l̄, qhōō cee, tha thalō yāā ŋaa sēē sāapā chi.

M: sēē thaqāā khT̄cōō yōtāā!

S: ʌl̄ēē ātā tā moqōb̄, ʌnT, āmā rāā!

M: thēmā t̄ʌp̄a tī̄t̄ēē yōō.

S: ōō, t̄ʌp̄t̄ōō tī̄t̄ēē ātā yōō. tha thūpū chi qūq̄l̄ qhōōyāā chi qōb̄ yōō.

You have to go (on) to the ūmā, that is, the class (does). But then, mother! Now, since the weather's going to be getting cold, I don't have this, this sort of good, thick outer robe with soft fur. And then, as for the one that was made last year, the furry part is completely finished [i.e. worn out]. I wore it last winter, but now this year I [need] a new outer robe.

I have an outer robe right here, ready to take!

For the moment, just now, I don't need it, then, mother!

I have one of the thinner thēmā [a wool fabric] sort.

Well, right now I have a thin one of this sort. Now, I need a thick one to wear in the winter.

M: onā, thūpū ηεέ yaqō chi sōō
 šaa qho.

S: ōō, yaà chu.

M: ānī, hāqōō qōb metāā?

S: ōō, hāqōō qhāstī qēē laa
 qee cīq siī šaa.

M: ōō.

S: šāsumā qāapō yaqō chi siī
 šaa.

M: ōō, thā ηεέ tēē phōopā thā-
 cēē chi nōō yōō. tī khīī
 kuū yaa!

S: ōō, yaà chu. ηεε phōopā tī
 qhā tīnēē tēētā chi chāā
 tēē yōō. qhāstī tshōb lā
 tōb qhi qhutūū, saapā reē.

M: āā lēē. thā cheenēē tī
 yaqō chi yōō.

Well now, I'll make a good,
 thick one and keep it for you.

Oh, thank you.

But then, you don't need shoes,
 do you?

No, my teacher bought (me) some
 shoes a while back.

Oh.

He bought (me) some good, white
 šāsumā [a kind of all-leather
 shoe].

Well, now, here's a monk's wooden
 bowl I bought. Take this up
 (with you)!

Oh, thank you. This wooden bowl
 of mine got a little cracked on
 the rim. I dropped it a while
 back when I was going to the
 assembly.

Oh, I see. Now, anyway, here's
 a good one.

S: tha tāqtāà chūū, tī.

Now, this is perfect, this is.

[I got just what I need.]

M: ʌnT ηεέ hʌqōō taa, mm, t̥ha-
cēé, pū yōōra chātsāā qūqʌ
qhōōyāā chí ηεέ quū yōō
qho.

And then, I'll send you shoes
and, mm, a set of monk's clothes
with fur to wear in the winter.

S: ǒǒ, yaà chu.

Oh, thank you.

M: ʌnT, ñεεsēē taa tsūqtūū
rʌrʌ tītēē cītāā qǒǒ metāā?

But then, you don't need these
sorts of ñεεsēē and tsūqtūū
[heavy blankets, tsūqtūū with
long hair] and so forth, do you?

S: tītēē qǒǒ mēé.

No, I don't need such things.

M: ǒǒ, ʌnT onā yʌnēē maa qharē
qǒǒ yōōnēē, maa t̥hapā phēē-
ñεε ʌ ʌēē quū šu! yāā ηa
yaa yansē yōō mhʌtūū tsāā.

Well now, then, whatever you
may need down here from up
there, please send a message
with a monk who's coming down!
Since I can't come up often.

S: ǒǒ, ǒǒ.

Yes, I will.

M: onā, qhʌIT kuū āā!

Well now, goodbye, all right?

S: ǒǒ, āmāā! onā, āmā rāā,
suqōō cāqā thaqō chí āā!

Yes, mother! Well now, mother,
please take care of yourself,
will you?

M: onā, yaa chīī, pēcā yaqō
chēè tēè, hūtāà patāà chēè,
thātā naḡšīī chēè, tuū ru
mātōō āà!

Well now, go up, study the sacred
texts well, do this really dili-
gently, just as you are doing
right now, and don't backslide,
all right?

S: āmāà! nāḡtāà tāā moqō!
ḡa yīīnā, nāḡtāà tāā moqō,
āmā rāā!

Mother! Don't worry! You
needn't worry about me, mother!

M: onā, qhāIT kuù!

Well now, goodbye!

S: ōō, onā qhāIT šuu! āmāà!

Yes, well now, goodbye, mother!

M: ālēè ḡūū qō metāā?

For now, you don't need money,
do you?

S: ḡūū qō mēè.

No, I don't need money.

M: ōō.

All right.

S: qhāšīī āmā rāā qhi thēè
cīī quū tuḡa! tiqēè ātā
teè yōō, lhāāmāà.

Once, a while back, you sent me
some, mother! I still have some
of that, left over.

M: āā, āā.

Ah, ah.

S: onā, āmāà! tōō luù!

Well now, mother! Goodbye!

M: onā, kuù āà!

Well now, goodbye, all right?

mēcōō

Medical Treatment

P: Patient (Mr. Nomang); A: Attendant, an intern-like apprentice.
(Mrs. Karsip); D: Doctor (Mrs. Karsip)

P: qūšōō! ɲa ʃetāā nΛqT tuqēē-
nT, ʌmct ɪaa qhi qūtūū ɪʌ
yaa cTɪ cāāqo yōpēēnT, thū-
cTɪ sɪɪ, nēsāā chi ʃurōō
naa!

A: nōō nēs. ʌɪēē tēētsʌ ʃutēē
caā āā! ātā, yΛqēē ... nēpā
nT tʌ chi tuū.

P: nōhs.

A: "tha yaa phēē chōōqT reē"
sūqTɪ.

P: nōō nēs. ɪʌ tho che.

P: qūšōō ʌmct ɪaa! ɲa thēsāā
tshʌtūū é tshTɪ yōōnēē qhi
so rʌpʌ ŋūūnāā rʌ chi kʌp

Sir! I'm very sick and would
like to see the doctor; would
you please be so kind as to
tell him that I am here ["make
a report"]?

Certainly. First, sit down
here for a little while, will
you? Right now, up there ...
there are a couple of patients.

Certainly.

.....

He said you could come up now.

Fine. Thank you.

.....

Doctor (, sir)! These days I
seem to have been suffering the
discomfort of a fever, and I've

cTì cɛɛ¹, tsom tsom ʌnT ...
 sōsōō qɛcā ɲōnɛè ʒēēqT yōō
 sām cheɛnēē, mī phl̄cōō ɲōō
 tī pè thi ʒalɔ̄² rʌrʌ tī-
 ʒēē qho; khētsāā tīʒēē
 ʒēēqT yōōrʌ ʒāà. thūcTì
 sīl̄ chaātsā chi sīl̄ cɛɛ,
 sōōmēē chi sōrēē ʒuqāā
 yōōpɛɛ ...

1: cheɛ 2: ʒalɔ̄

D: lēs, lēs. ʌl̄ēē tēē cTq ʒuù!
 ʒutēē caà qoo! maā ʒutēē
 caà qoo!

P: nōhs. tho che.

D: ōō, ʌl̄ēē tēē, khērāā qhi
 chāptāā chi ʒāà nāā taa!

P: ʌl̄ yōō. ɲɛè chāptāā ʒarāā
 tēē, tēē cāā qoo sām ni,
 mʌqēē ʒēetām nāā ʌ, ʌū
 cɛɛ ʒāà yōō, ātā.

kind of perspired, and then,
 sometimes ... though I thought
 I was really saying one thing,
 other people ("people over
 there") heard something com-
 pletely different; I seem to
 have been saying strange sorts
 of things. Would you be so
 kind as to feel my pulse ["look
 at my vein"]; because I came
 to ask for medicine ...

Certainly, certainly. First,
 sit down here! Please be
 seated! Please sit down!

Certainly. Thank you.

Well, first, please leave a
 urine specimen here!

Yes. This morning I thought
 I'd have to come here so I put
 a urine specimen in a bottle
 and left it down there, just
 now.

D: onā, chāptāā tī yaa cTī nām
phēè!

Well now, please bring this
 urine specimen up!

P: nōhs.

Certainly.

The doctor is examining the patient.

D: āā poo! tshāwā šitāā tuqāā!
chāpsāā maāmō reè.

Oh, my! You certainly have a
 lot of fever! The urine is
 red.

P: ɔtā, tshāwā ɾɾɾ cTī qhi
cheɛɾɾ yīī nōō yāā, sɛɛcōō
ɾɾɾ cTī qhi mɔcūū ɾɾɾ
nōō? qhāā šēè. thēsāā,
thā ñiml ɳɳtū chi chīī su,
tī cheè ni, thā ōtōō tuū ru
chīī cTq cheɛnā nT, ɳnT,
ɳarā, rhāḡrāā ceɛ yīī tsāā
 ... ɳnT, qhāqō chi chɛpaa
sām ni, ɳnT tshūū cTq cāāqo
chūū.

Well now, I wonder if that's
 because of the fever, or because
 I didn't have the proper diet?
 Who knows? These days, now, for
 the past five or six days, it's
 been this way and, now, if it
 should get still worse, then,
 since I myself am quite alone
 ... then, I thought, it would
 be difficult, then, so I wanted
 to come here to see you once.

D: qhèè nɳqT marèè. ɳlèè tèè,
chāātsā chi tēɾɾ nāā th!
ɳɛè, tsā chi tēè qo.

It's nothing [i.e. it isn't
 anything serious]. First, here,
 let me feel your pulse ["take
 a look at your vein"]! I'll
 feel your pulse for you.

P: Ī tho che.

D: ǝǝǝ ... khērāā n̄im̄ cT̄i Ī
s̄im̄ šūp̄a m̄aretāā? chāā
chōō, cT̄q chēē cēē?

P: ǝǝ, qh̄s̄T̄T̄ ... n̄im̄ cT̄i
qōqō nēē, ηεε t̄hoqō chi
yōō. qhō yaa lēē chu. qhōō
phāqšā š̄r̄p̄u chi khT̄T̄ šaa.
ānT̄, ηān̄T̄i chāā r̄a chi thūū,
phāqšā t̄i ē sēē, n̄āpōō, n̄i-
māā yaa tēēts̄a chi n̄ēē tēē
chēēp̄a ȳT̄T̄. t̄T̄t̄ēē qhi nōōp̄,
ȳT̄p̄a nōō?

D: kēē r̄a thi t̄i lāāp̄a t̄aā
s̄āmq̄T̄i. thā qōōt̄āā t̄i nāā-
yāā t̄i tshāwā thōpō sōō
tsāā, chōōp̄a rēē, tshāwēē¹.

l: Revised from tshāwā qhi.

P: nōō nēs.

D: qēcā qh̄c̄ūū m̄āc̄ūū šēē nāā-

Thank you.

Well ... you haven't slept in
the sun, have you? Drinking
(barley) wine and so forth?

Well, a while back ... I had a
friend from qōqō (visiting) one
day. He'd come up. He'd brought
some very delicious pork. And
then, we two kept on sort of
drinking wine and eating this
pork, too, and taking little
naps together in the sun. I
wonder if this sort of thing
was harmful?

As for the cause, I think it
was this that started it all.
Now, as for the things you did
at night, you were delirious
since the fever was high, that
is, because of the fever.

Certainly.

As for whatever you may have

yāà ti, tshāwā šitāā lēè
tsāā, chōōpa reè.

P: nōō nēs.

D: ānT, tshām̄rē lō tēētsa
tēētsa kūqT tuqēè?

P: mm, lō ē, maa nēepa taa
kaānēē qhi so ra chi chiqT.

D: ānT, qōōtāā nēē yaqō qhūuqT
tuqēè?

P: nTì yaqō cee tsāā ni qhūuqT
mītūù.

D: ōō reè. ānT, khērāā qhi
lō kūūtūū lūpēē nāā lā
ṭhāā mītōqāā¹?

l: mītūqāā

P: āā, ātā ṭhāā rāā mītūù.

D: ōō, tha khērāā ... ālēè

said, you were delirious since
the fever had reached so far
(i.e. gone so high).

Certainly.

And then, do you cough a little
sometimes?

Mm, I seem to cough, too, as
soon as I lie down.

And then, do you sleep well at
night?

No, I don't sleep at all well.

Yes [that's what I thought].

But then, when you cough, there
isn't any blood in the phlegm,
is there?

Mm, no, just now there isn't
any real blood [implied: but
there is something of an un-
usual color].

Mm, now, you ... first, for

nēēq̄p̄, n̄im̄ tūū tsɿ chi
 qhi rīqāā lɿ yaa, sūūtsī
 ŋōōŋōō t̄āq̄tāā' kūnēē chūūkū
 mītūū.

P: nōhs.

D: tī chōōnā, qōōtāā lō thi
 tuū ru chīī.

P: nōhs.

D: chiq̄t reē.

P: nōhs.

D: aa, tīnēē ... khērāā lɿ yaa
 mēē tī yīī.

P: nōhs.

D: t̄hūūtāā yīī.

P: ōō, lōō lēs. l̄ tho che.

D: t̄hūūtāā tī yaqō chi tīr
 nāā ni, l̄n̄t qōōtāā, simq̄l
 lhāqāā cTq chōō, s̄c̄c̄qēē
 cTq chōō, n̄im̄ ree ree n̄t̄

the time being, for about a
 week, you aren't to eat anything
 fried or roasted.

Certainly not.

If you eat these, this cough
 will get worse at night.

Certainly.

It will (get worse at night).

Certainly.

Ah, then ... here's some medi-
 cine for you.

Fine.

It's t̄hūūtāā [herbal medicine
 used in treating colds and
 fever].

Yes, fine. Thank you.

Boil this t̄hūūtāā [which is in
 pill form] well for a long
 time and, then, at night, just
 before you go to sleep, drink

chöö̃ àà!

P: nōhs.

D: ʌnT, mēē ti¹, tshāwā com-
yāà yīī.

1: Revised from tiī.

P: nōhs.

D: ʌnT ti, ti yīī: tʌsT.

P: nōhs.

D: ʌnT, mēē tiñī tuqs chöö̃!
ʌnT, qhʌT qhʌT thāātō̃
qhāpō reè.

P: nōhs.

D: ʌnT, ñimā tūū nee thāā ru
mhātēnā, ɲee tsāā ʌ kār
thu cTī chāptāà chi nām

it once and, in the morning,
drink it once, that is, drink
it twice a day, all right?

Certainly.

And then, this medicine (I'm
giving you) is for reducing
the fever.

Fine.

And then, here, there's this:
tʌsT [corrected from āqāā sōō-
ŋā, which is not the right
medicine for treating fever].

Yes.

And then, drink these two medi-
cines like this! And then,
you'll probably gradually
["slowly, slowly"] recover.

Certainly.

But then, if after a week you
haven't recovered, bring a
urine specimen and come to my

cee, phēè taa!

P: nōhs.

D: šɔɔqēè, chāptāà chi šaà!

P: nōhs. ānT, thāṅ tī, āā,
ṅāqōō nTqāāɔò | ʌ tāānā,
tīqT mēè tɔɔ.

D: mm, thāṅ thī ṅāqōō nTcōō
| ʌ chōō taa!

P: nōhs.

D: qōōtāà simqā | hāmɔɔ thāTōō
yīcTī mīcTī chōōqo reè.

P: nōhs.

D: yaqō chi tīr nāā! (P: nōhs)
tīqēè thī. tīr ni, ānT,
qhōō tīqēè thōpa taqāā tī
yaqō chi ... āò, sTṅ! ānT
tīnēè, thāṅ tī, khērāā šēè
qumtūū tāqpaā, chēè so rʌpʌ

place again, all right?

Certainly.

Keep a specimen in the morning!

Certainly. But then, if I
take these (medicinal) broths,
ah, in both the morning and the
evening, it may be all right.

Mm, drink these broths in both
the morning and the evening,
all right?.

Certainly.

You must be especially sure to
drink them at night, just before
you go to sleep.

Certainly.

Boil them well for a long time!

(P: Certainly) That is, these
things. Boil them for a long
time and, then, as soon as the
juices have come out ... oh,
strain them well! And then,

cheḗ chöönēē, t̄iq̄T reḗ.

P: nōhs.

D: qhālqt̄Tī tēētsa chi yōḗ reḗ
mēt̄ḥ, šēē chatāā qhi s̄optā
r̄ap̄a cheḗ.

P: nōhs. l̄ā tho che.

D: t̄h̄aḡū s̄ōḥ!

P: l̄ā tho che. ānT, s̄ōmēē
cTq̄ū t̄ii, mm, mēcū ti, qhōō-
mā rāā tāqo rēē yāā, qōō
cēē t̄h̄ōōcam s̄ōḥ cēē tāqo
rēē, qhāl̄t̄ēē cheqo rēḗ?

after that, whenever your mouth gets dry, even if you drink this medicine like tea [i.e. as frequently as you like], it'll be all right.

Certainly.

Except that it has a little bitterness, otherwise it's rather like tea broth [i.e. Tibetan tea which has been boiled, but to which butter and so forth have not yet been added].

Certainly. Thank you.

Let it cool off!

Yes, thank you. And then, as for the medicinal liquid of this other medicine [i.e. t̄āsT], how should I do it? Should I take it actually boiling hot, or should I boil it, let it get lukewarm, and then take it?

D: ǒǒ, mēcū thi qhōōmā tāqo
reè.

Mm, this medicinal liquid you
should take boiling hot.

P: nōhs.

Certainly.

D: chū qhōōmāā mēcū cēè!

Add the medicinal liquid to
boiling hot water!

l: chēè

Certainly.

P: nōhs.

D: mēē thi tāā! tha nōōnōō
tāqāā kūnēē chūūkū mītūū.

Take this medicine! Now, you
aren't to eat anything fried
or roasted.

P: nōhs.

Certainly not.

D: ānT, sTpeē mhācōō!

And then, don't eat chilis!

P: lōō lēs.

Certainly not.

D: ānT, ñimāā šitāā thōō nāākū
mītūū.

And then, you aren't to go out
in the sun much.

P: nōhs.

Certainly not.

D: ānT, ñimēē qhōō lā nēē
māSTm lāa!

And then, you'd better not sleep
during the day!

P: lōō lēs.

Certainly not.

D: nēē simnā [P: lōō lēs], ānT
šitāā tshāwā tuū ru thēēqT
reè.

If you sleep [P: Certainly],
then, the fever will get much
worse.

P: lōō lēs.

D: ānT, khērāā lā yaa rōqrā
yāpā mēēnā, mī rārā chi
mīlāā tīī nāā! pūqū rārā
tīītēē nēē tūūnēē lā yaa.

P: nōō nēs. tha ālīēē ... ātā
tā, oōtsee. ānT, tuū ru
raa chīī cheēnā, ānT, t̄hoŋ-
pēē tēē pūqū chi yōō. ānT
tēē, qhāsiīī nēē lārā yīī.
ānT, "ŋa tuū ru chīīnā, rōō
chi āā!" s lārā yīī. ānT,
qhōō "ōō" saā.

D: ānT, khērāā, kītūū qhī
tshōqrā rārā tīītēē lā qhēē
mēpēē?

P: ōō, tha ātā ... yōōyāātā,
ŋa tēē yōō rēē. āā, tshīī-
cūū kītūū lā yōō rēē.

Certainly.

And then, if you don't have
anyone else to help you, engage
some sort of person, a hired
person! That is, this sort of
boy who will prevent you from
sleeping.

Certainly. Now, for the time
being ... as for right now, it's
all right. And then, in case I
get worse, then, I have a boy
in the neighborhood. And then,
a while back I spoke to him.
And then, I said "If I get
worse, please help me, will you?"
And then, he said "Yes".

But then, don't you belong to
any sort of Happiness and Sorrow
Society?

Well now, just now ... as for
belonging, I am in this one. Ah,
the Happiness and Sorrow of the

D: ʼʼʼ, tuqū chāā sona, ʼʼʼ,
qhōtsōō phāā lēē nāā!

P: ʼʼʼ yāā, ātā narā "tuqū" s
qhēē mēē tsāā, ʼʼʼ qhēē
qhōtsōō lēē nʼqʼi sēnēē
rʼrʼ tīʼēē sīkū mʼcūū, mʼʼʼ
nāā tshāā tuqʼrʼ chūūnʼ,
qhōtsōō tʼqʼ rēē.

D: ʼʼ rēē. ʼʼʼ, khērāā, thā
ʼiʼtā tuū ru tāā mānāā āā!
qharē seqo rēē? tuqū chāā-
cāā pʼtōō quū mʼʼūū! nēētsʼ
nēē qhōtsōō yaa "nʼqʼi" sūū!
ʼʼʼ, qhōrāā tsōō remōō chēē
ni, cʼqʼ tʼqʼ retāā? nʼmʼkūū
kʼtūū qēē, tī chēē tsāā.

Tenth [which meets on the tenth
of the month] counts me as one
of its members.

And then, if it gets bad, then,
send a message over to them!

But then, on the other hand,
since just now I myself don't
have anything you'd call really
bad, then, I haven't yet said
anything to them such as that
I am sick, either, but actually,
if I get seriously ill and it's
bad, they'll look after me.

Yes, that's right. But then,
you, don't let it get very bad,
all right? How should I put it?
Don't wait until it gets bad!
Tell them you're sick a little
earlier! And then, they'll take
turns looking after you, won't
they? Since the Happiness and
Sorrow (Societies) regularly do
this.

P: nṑò nēs.

D: kTtū̀, qharē seqo rḕé? tha,
kTtū̀ qhi tshṑqpeḕ t̄heḕ sṑō
tsā̀ā, t̄lqT rḕé.

P: nṑò nēs. tha l̄lḕé onā̀ sṑō-
mḕḕ t̄iqḕé thi t̄ā̀ā, l̄nT phḕē-
cḕē tḕētsl̄ t̄haà ru ch̄T̄T̄ mḕḕ
t̄ɔ̀, sṑōmḕḕ yaqṑ ȳT̄T̄ tsā̀ā.

D: tha toqṑō¹ cT̄I, sṑōmḕḕ t̄iqḕé
macḕḕp̄l̄ chḕé ni, chṑō! s̄l̄-
ñT̄T̄ cT̄q t̄ā̀ā! l̄nT, nā̀ā n̄T̄qā̀ā
qh̄l̄tḕé chḕé tṑò, kh̄T̄qT rḕé.

l: thoqṑō

P: nṑò nēs.

D: tha n̄imḕḕ qṑō l̄l̄ nḕḕ m̄l̄sT̄m̄
yā̀ā, t̄inḕḕ n̄ṑōn̄ṑō t̄ā̀qT̄ā̀ā,
l̄nT, s̄T̄pḕḕ ch̄ū̀ū̀kū̀ m̄T̄tū̀.

Certainly.

Happiness and Sorrow--how should
I put it? Now, since you're a
member of a Happiness and Sorrow
(Society), they'll look after
you.

Certainly. Now, first, well
now, I'll take these medicines
and, then, most likely little
by little I'll recover, since
the medicines are good.

Now, tonight, don't forget to
drink these medicines once!
Take them once tomorrow! And
then, day after tomorrow you'll
know how you're doing.

Certainly.

Now, don't go to sleep during
the day and, then, you aren't
to eat anything fried or roasted
or, then, chilis.

P: nōhs.

Certainly not.

D: ānT, sūūtsTī qhāāqāā, caatsā
... qhāā nūnūū chi chēé!

And then, add as little salt
... as possible to all your
food!

P: nōō nēs.

Certainly.

D: ānT, tītēē chi reē.

And then, that's it.

P: nōō nēs. tho che. qūšōō
āmcT laa! ānT, t̄haà ru
mhācīīnā, tshūū cāā chōqā
chi!

Certainly. Thank you. Doctor!
But then, if I don't recover,
permit me to come here to see
you!

D: nōhs. ālēē cāā, chūkūū
nāā qōō.

Certainly. Well now, goodbye
for now.

P: nōhs. šutēē cāā qōō.

Certainly. Goodbye.

t̤ɛɛts̤oō

Selling Rice

B: Buyer (Mrs. Karsip); S: Seller (Mr. Normang)

B: c̤ɔ̀ t̤ōpk̤ɛ̄ laa! ... t̤ɛ̄
thop̤ɔ̄ qh̤ʌts̤ɛ̄ r̤ɛ̄?Older Brother t̤ōpk̤ɛ̄! ... How
much is it for a bag of rice?S: ɔ̄, t̤ɛ̄ thop̤ɔ̄ ch̤T̤c̤ū qh̤ʌt̤ɛ̄
s̤īqaa?Mm, what size bag of rice would
you like to buy?

B: ch̤T̤c̤ū t̤īŋʌ chi.

A medium-size one.

S: ɔ̄, l̤ɛs. t̤oōt̤ɛ̄ s̤īqaa, ȳā,̄
l̤ōt̤ɛ̄ s̤īqaa?Yes, certainly. Would you like
to buy t̤oō rice [i.e. rice grown
in t̤oō, "upper" Tibet], or would
you like to buy l̤ō rice? [l̤ō is
in the south.]

B: mm, l̤ōt̤ɛ̄ ñuq̤T̤ ȳī.

Mm, I want to buy l̤ō rice.

S: l̤ōt̤ɛ̄ s̤īn̄, thop̤ɔ̄ t̤ots̤ɛ̄
c̤ū r̤ɛ̄ ... t̤oōt̤ɛ̄ s̤īn̄ n̄T̄,
thots̤ɛ̄¹ c̤oōn̄ r̤ɛ̄.If you buy l̤ō rice, it's ten
t̤ots̤ɛ̄ a bag ... If you buy t̤oō
rice, it's fifteen t̤ots̤ɛ̄.

l: t̤ots̤ɛ̄

B: tha thar̤ɛ̄ qhi ti, mm, ti
ȳī: m̄ōl̄oō ʌ ʃit̤ū chi
ph̤ūȳā.Now, this one (of) today, mm,
is (for) this: porridge to be
given for (the festival of)
m̄ōl̄oō.

S: õõ reè. cheenā, ānT khērāā
phōō ē chēpō šetāā sīqu
nāqT reè ... chēè tsāā, phēr
chēè taa cēenā¹, lōtēè rāā
γλλqT reè. naa tēè lōtēè
è pūū thaqō chi yōō.

1: cheenā

B: tha na tinēè thopō ... katsa
chi.

S: mm, õõ reè. tha, mōlōm laa,
thopō ka pēè rāā tuqT marēè.
khērāā yāā šāpāā pheecōō
nāqo yōōnā mešēè.

B: yāā na yāpāā pheecōō cheqo
yōō.

S: õõ, lēs. cheenā, thaqā rāā
reè. neè tēè tī yōō. ānT,
tōtsēè cū serēe qhutūnT,
khērāā lā neè qhēpō šetāā
tāā yōō reè.

Yes. In that case, then, you'll have to buy a very large quantity, too ... So, if you talk about one with greater expandibility, real lō rice will be better.

[That is, when cooked, lō rice will expand more than other rice.] I have some good-quality lō rice here, too.

Now, I [want] ... about a hundred bags from you.

Mm, all right. Now, for mōlōm, a hundred bags won't be used up. Unless you want to use it for other purposes, too.

But yes, I do want to use it for other purposes, too.

Yes, fine. In that case, it's all right so. I have this in my place here. And then, when I say ten tōtsēè, I've given it to you very cheap.

B: tha tīnēē maa tēētsa cāā
 nāā! khērāā ē ... thūū
 qūtsōō nāmtōō sālqT reē.
 kītūū qhi šēē lā tōyāā
 retāā nā?

S: reē. māšT. ānT tha yāā
 ŋa topāā šāpēē cTq, qhētsōŋa
 tītsū nāŋšT chēē, šetāā
 hāqōō kAp cētāā chiqT mēē.
 ŋarēē, qhōō rā thi maa, qōqō
 qhātāā chēē cēē, šuqT yōō.
 yītīnēē tharT khērāā qhi tī
 tōsā mōlōō rāā lā yītī tsāā,
 ŋēē, ŋišū tsēēŋā tsēēŋā chi
 maa cāā; qu tha ŋišū tsēēŋā
 tsēēŋā nāānā, thopō tīl kT
 nēē tāpā nāānā.

B: tha qu qu nāānā qhāŋtēē tōō
 thopō ka thāpā ŋuqT yītāā!
 tep lā teptsōō kAp tsāā,

Now, come down a little from
 there! You, too ... will share
 in the accumulation of merit.
 It's to go in monks' mouths,
 isn't it?

Yes. In principle. But then,
 now, on the other hand, I don't
 do like these other small, re-
 tail merchants around here,
 charging a lot of padded prices
 and so forth. I myself do
 business by asking low, honest
 prices. However, since this
 (purchase) of yours today is
 going for mōlōō itself, I'll
 come down twenty-five (sāŋ a bag);
 how about paying nine (tōtsēē)
 twenty-five (sāŋ) each and
 choosing from among these bags?

Now, how would it be if I gave
 you nine (tōtsēē) each? I'm
 going to buy a hundred bags!

qhā́tēē yonā tṓo?

Since it's a transaction in big quantities at one time, how'll that be?

S: onā, t̄p̄ra mānāāp̄ra chēē,
thopō qhātū qhāāqēē chēē
nām! ān̄t̄ hēē quu qu l̄a
phūū qhu. t̄p̄ra nāānā n̄t̄,
qu th̄a ... n̄iśū tsēēnā
tsēēnā nāā!

Well now, don't choose; just take whichever bags you come upon! And then, I'll give them to you for nine (totsēē) each! If you choose, give me nine (totsēē) and ... twenty-five (sān) each!

B: th̄a śēē t̄l̄ n̄aa khēē yṓo
marēē tee, mōlōō l̄a śitūū
phūūyāā sōō tsāā, ān̄t̄,
tēēts̄a śēētēē th̄aqa chi
chūūn̄l̄, yaqa yūq̄t̄ retāā?
t̄ii sām̄lō r̄a chi mētōō
śēē, "khēē" s̄ qhēē m̄itūū.
chēē tsāā, chūūn̄l̄ n̄t̄, tam̄
ru cūūrōō naa! ān̄t̄, khē-
rāā ē, śit̄āā qhi, tosā
nṓoq̄t̄ marēē. qōkōō tēēts̄a
chāānēē.

Now, otherwise, it wouldn't make any difference to me, but since it's to be given as porridge for mōlōō, then, it would turn out better if I got a little better rice, wouldn't it? Except for this consideration, otherwise it wouldn't make what you'd call any real difference. So, if possible, please let me choose! And then, you won't be making any great mistake about where it's

S: tha reè. onā, khērāā qhi
 ti mōlōō lā phūū nāāyāā
 yīī tsāā, tha nēè qu qhō-
 rāā phūū qhu. ānT, šēē-
 tēè é, lōtēè yaqa thaqā
 nēè phūū qhu.

B: nōhs.

S: thopō tiqēè ti phāā, ti
 nāā! ānT, thirTī cāātsTī
 šēèqaa, yāā sānTītsa cāā-
 tsTī šēèqaa?

B: nāā nīqāā, maa, thērqē chi
 thTī cēè lēqāā yūqT yīī.

S: ōō, lēs. ānT thā thirTī
 phēēpēpā tēè, yēē chē šāā
 nāqT mēnaa.

going, either. Even if you
 lose a little.

Now, that's so. Well now, since
 you're going to give this for
 mōlōō, now I'll give it to you
 for the nine (tōtsēè). And
 then, as for the rice, too,
 I'll give it to you from the
 better lō rice right here.

Fine.

Put those bags (aside) over
 there! And then, would you
 like to do the checking and
 counting today or, perhaps,
 tomorrow?

Day after tomorrow I'll bring
 a horse cart down and come to
 get them.

Yes, certainly. But now, then,
 since you're here ("since you've
 come") today, I wonder if you

B: tha yōōyōpΛ tēē yēē chiqT
yīī.

S: λnT, tiqēē tēē tāā yaqō chi
kōō!

B: mīqtāā chi, "mīqtāā" senēē,
qharē seqo rēē? tāā rāā
chi, kΛp šΛΛqT yīī. λnT,
qa šōō tēē yāpā ñoyāā tīīēē
yōō.

S: ōō, šāpā qharē siīqu yōō?

B: āā, cha tūtāā qam lΛ qhΛtsēē
nλqT yōō?

S: tūtāā¹ qham² laa ... λnT
tūtāā¹ yaqa siīqaa ... ?

1: tūtāā 2: qam

B: tha tūtāā thi yaqšōō chi

aren't going to separate them
out.

Yes, now, since I'm here, I'm
going to separate them out.

And then, mark them well!

Mental notes, though I said
"mental notes"--how should I
put it? I'll put (and leave)
regular marks. But then, while
I'm here I have these other
sorts of things to buy.

Mm, what else do you want to
buy?

Ah, how much do you ask for a
box of first-grade Dragon tea?

For a box of first grade Dragon
(tea) ... but then, do you want
to buy the better first-grade
Dragon (tea) ... ?

Now, I want some best first-grade

qə́. n̄ats̄oō k̄uc̄l̄ r̄ā̄ ȳī.

S: ɔ̄ō, l̄es̄. t̄h̄ut̄ā̄¹ yaq̄s̄oō
sīin̄l̄, t̄l̄ yə́b̄ rēē: t̄ū qh̄ō-
c̄ēē̄.

1: t̄ut̄ā̄

B: ɔ̄ō. t̄ū qh̄ōc̄ēē̄ chi.

S: t̄ū qh̄ōc̄ēē̄ sīin̄l̄ n̄T, qham¹
laa, thots̄ēē̄², n̄īs̄ū ts̄l̄ŋ-
n̄T̄ī rēē, n̄T̄ŋm̄l̄ thī sīin̄l̄.
l̄n̄T̄ yā̄ā̄ s̄ū l̄ th̄ō̄p̄l̄ sīin̄l̄,
l̄n̄T̄, thots̄ēē̄² c̄ō̄ŋā̄ ts̄l̄,
t̄īt̄ēē̄ chēp̄l̄ ȳō.

1: qam 2: tots̄ēē̄

B: mm, n̄T̄ŋm̄l̄ t̄ēē̄ tots̄ēē̄ n̄īs̄ū
thā̄pā̄ k̄ūq̄T̄ rep̄ēē̄?

S: th̄ā th̄īr̄T̄ kh̄er̄ā̄ qhī t̄īs̄ū
qhā̄āq̄ā m̄ōl̄ōm̄ l̄ ph̄ū̄ n̄ā̄yā̄

Dragon (tea). It's our regular
tea.

Yes, certainly. If you buy the
best first-grade Dragon (tea),
it's this: The Dragon in the
Round. [On the container of
this tea there is a round design
of a dragon.]

Yes. Some Dragon in the Round.

If you buy Dragon in the Round,
it's twenty-two tots̄ēē̄ a box,
that is, if you buy this old
one. But, on the other hand,
if you buy the one that was
produced later, then, I have
some that costs on the order
of fifteen tots̄ēē̄.

Mm, for the old one, would you
sell at twenty tots̄ēē̄?

Now, since you're going to give
all these things (you buy) today

yīī tsāā, sōōcā taa šitūū
 qhāāqāīōō ... ānT, ηεè t̄hāqō
 šetāā chεεnēē, t̄hiqT¹ marēē.

1: t̄iqT

B: tha sōōcā mōīōm |Λ phūūyāà
 marēē. ηarā thūūyāà yīī.

S: ōō, tha khērāā qhi ηōnēē
 sūūpa reē, cōtā tī ... chεè-
 nēē ηa tēē, pēē rāā kllqT
 mēē ... khērāā qhi qhātseē
 nāqaa? ālēē yaqō chi sūū
 thΛ!

B: tha n̄išū thāpā nāānā, qhā-
 tēē chepa tōō? ηātsō, šitāā
 n̄uqT mēē. qam ηātsΛ cTī
 lēē.

S: ōō lēs. tha qham¹ ηā lēē
 mēē tsāā, ηaa khōō raanēē,
 m̄lqū raayāà yōō marēē. ηεè
 n̄išū thāpā qhōrāā phūū qhu.

1: qam

for mōīōm, all the tea and
 porridge ... then, it wouldn't
 be right if I were very hard,
 either.

Now, the tea isn't to be given
 for mōīōō. It's for me, myself,
 to drink.

Mm, now, well now, as for this,
 you really spoke honestly! ...
 However, I absolutely won't sell
 it for that. ... How much will
 you give? First tell me properly
 (i.e. honestly)!

Now, how would it be if you
 charged twenty? We aren't going
 to buy very much. Only perhaps
 five boxes.

All right. Now, since it's only
 five boxes, even though I lose,
 I don't lose much. I'll give it
 to you for the twenty (you
 offered).

B: nōhs ... ʌnT tinēē, chʌrT
qōōtsē rēpāà yōōpʌ nōō?

S: oō, qōōtsē rēpāāē yōō. ʌnT,
kaqāā cʌrT¹ ē yōō.

I: chʌrT

B: tha tshōōsēē ʌ phāā tshūū
tāāyāā, qōōtsē rēpāà taa,
mm, kaqāā chʌrT ... thopō,
ñiʃū tsēēŋā tsēēŋā chēē,
ŋʌpcū thāpā chi, ñuqT yīī.
tha ŋarāā tsōō tēē ...
tshōōsōō qhāāqā tūūtūpʌ
sōō tsāā, tinēē, tep ʌ yaa,
phāā tshūū to moqōō chēē
ni, ŋarā ē tshewā tēētsʌ chi
yōō. chēē tsāā, taqā nēē
caaqōō thi yʌʌtTī yaqō chi
sūū cēē, tāqtāā cTī ʌ kōō-
nā, ʌnT qhāāqā taqā nēē ʃuqT
yīī nʌ.

Fine ... And then, I wonder if
you have qōōtsē rēpāà tea balls?
[qōōtsē rēpāà is a place name.]

Yes, I also have qōōtsē rēpāà
(tea balls). And then, I have
Indian tea balls, too.

Now, to send to villages here
and there I want to buy ...
twenty-five bags each of qōō-
tsē rēpāà and, mm, Indian tea
balls, that is, fifty (in all).
Now, since in your ("our") place
here ... you have all the mer-
chandise gathered together here at
one time I don't have to go here
and there; I'm a little busy
myself, too. So, from right
here, if, as for the prices,
you tell me the bottom prices
honestly and sell things to me
just right [not too high, not
too low], then I'll get every-
thing from right here.

S: tha ɲa hāqōō cētāà mḕɛ̀ɾa
 chḕɛ̀, phōō chḕpō yīī tsāā,
 ɲarāā nīī. ɲḕɛ̀ ... qhātū̀
 lɛ ʒuqT yīī. hāqōō cētāà
 mḕɛ̀ɾa cḕɛ̀¹ ni, oō, qōōtsḕ
 rḕpāà thopō siinā nī, to-
 tsḕɛ̀, cōpkḕɛ̀ nām phḕɛ̀! ānī,
 kaqāā chārīī siinā nī, to-
 tsḕɛ̀ cūīū̀ lɛ phūū qhu.
 tḕɛ̀tsɛ ʒa, tuuqT rḕɛ̀.
 ānī, tḕɛ̀ tuunā nī, khērāā
 thopō ɲāpcū moqō ka siinḕ,
 tinḕɛ̀ nām!

I: chḕɛ̀

B: tha yāāsū maakḕɛ̀, qhi, cōōɲā
 tsɛ ... tha cōōɲāā kōōnā,
 qhātḕɛ̀ chiqT rḕɛ̀? yāāsū
 maakḕɛ̀ qhi.

Now, I don't have padded prices
 and so forth, since we're dealing
 in large quantities, we two. I
 ... will tell you [the prices]
 straight out [i.e. honestly].
 Without any padded prices and
 so forth, now, if you're buying
 a bag of qōōtsḕ rḕpāà, (you can)
 take it away for eighteen to-
 tsḕɛ̀! But then, if you're buying
 Indian tea balls, I'll give them
 to you for sixteen totsḕɛ̀ [a
 bag]. They're a little inferior,
 now. But then, if we agree on
 that (price) and if you buy not
 just fifty bags but a hundred,
 (you can) take them away ("from
 here")!

Now, averaging it out, about
 fifteen ... now, if you sold
 them for fifteen, how would
 that be? That is, averaging
 it out [for both qōōtsḕ rḕpāà
 and Indian tea balls].

S: ɔɔtā, chɛrɪɪ qhɪ tsnōō ti
 yĩɪnɫ, kũnēē rāā ʦiqyāā
 mēē. ɲēē thɛɪɪ ɲēē nēē
 "ʦiqkū mēēɾɫ ʒuɪ yĩɪ", si-
 qɪ tuqāā? tēē yĩɪnɫ, khē-
 rāā kũnēē ʦiq nāāyāā mēē.

B: tha yɫɫɪɪ tēētsɫ yōō ʦhu.

S: yɔɔ marēē. tha ti, kũnēē
 mēē. yāā ɲaa ʒetāā khōō
 rɫɫqɪɪ. khērāā ʒāpāā qɔr-
 qāā thēēnēē, thēē! tshō-
 qāā ʒāpāā.

B: tha tēētsɫ yɫɫɪɪ, tha tshōō
 qhāāqā ʦiq tshɫɫtūū, tēētsɫ
 chi mɫɪɪnɫ, qhāā yōō.

S: ōō, tha ti yāā ɲaa ʒetāā
 khōō rɫɫqɪɪ. ɲarā matsā ē
 ʒetāā nēē tēē yōō, ʦiqēē

Well now, as far as tea balls
 are concerned, I really don't
 have anything to bargain about.
 I told you a little while ago
 I couldn't bargain any more,
 didn't I? For those [i.e. the
 tea balls], you don't have
 anything to bargain about.

Now, there might be a little
 reduction, to the bottom price.

No, there isn't. Now, I never
 have that. On the contrary, I
 lose a great deal. Why don't
 you go (to look) around else-
 where, too? Go! To other shops.

Now, a little reduction, to the
 bottom price; now, when we have
 bargained on all the transactions,
 why leave a little unsettled?

Well now, but I lose a great
 deal on these [i.e. the tea
 balls]. What I paid cost me a

tèè. tha ti kũnèè yon̄a mĩ-
tũ. khērāā yāā šāpāā phāā
qōrqāā thēēnā, thūyTī thāqT
repāā?

B: tha tēētsa cāā nāā! tshōō
la t̄iqkū yōō ta yōō.

S: tharT, thacT̄ nēēmāā t̄iqēē
ti nT qhāāqāālōō nēē khērāā
la thansēm̄ šāšāā šūūp̄a yīī.
tha ti charT̄ qhi tshōō ti
yīīnā, kũnèè rāā cāyāā mēē,
nāā.

B: kũnèè qāāmā nāā ē cāā nāqT
mēpēē?

S: tha kũnèè cāyāā mēē ... yāā

great deal, too, for these.

Now, this [an agreement on the price of the tea balls], will never work out. But if you go off to look around elsewhere, you'll be more convinced, you know?

Now, come down a little! You can certainly bargain on the transaction!

As for these, just a little while ago today I told you everything honestly [with a "truthful soul"] and frankly. Now, as for this, as far as tea balls are concerned, I really can never come down, I (can't).

Won't you ever even come down five qāāmā? [nāā is nā 'five' with extra stress.]

Now, I can never come down ...

khērāā šāpāā yāā, qhēē tuu-
nā, šāpā nēē sīī! qhēē
mītuūnā nī, tēē tshūū phēē!
tīnēē sīī! thā tīī tshōō
tī yīīnā, nāā cāāyāā kūnēē
mēē.

B: thā onā thaqā thāā cēē šāqī
yīī. thā nīšū tseēnā tseēnā
cāā nāā¹ āā! thopō nāpcū
thāpā.

l: nāā

S: ōō, nīšū tseēnā ē cāqī mēē.
thā tī nēē yāā lāp tshāpā
rēē.

B: ōō, thā ...

S: "cāāyāā mēē" s thāqō nēē
lāp rēē. thā khērāā yāā
šāpāā sīīqāā phīīqī yīīnā
nī, phēē!

B: lēs. thā onā, nā tī ē nūqī
mēē; ānī, chā thopō tētsō ē

But you, if it's cheaper else-
where, buy elsewhere! If it
isn't cheaper, come here! Buy
here! Now, as far as this is
concerned, I can never come
down.

Well now, I'll decide on this
and settle it. Now, come down
twenty-five [sān] each, will
you? Fifty bags.

No, I won't come down even
twenty-five. Now, furthermore,
I'm through talking about this.

Well, now ...

I said from the start, "I can't
come down". But now, if you're
going to buy elsewhere, go!

Fine. Well now, then, I won't
buy these; and then, I guess

yūq šaàqo mēē ʈoo.

I'll have to leave (forget about) these bags of rice, too.

S: ǒǒ reè. thūukèè kǔnèè yɔ̀ò
marèè. tēè šaà nāānèè, ʈiqʈ
reè.

All right. It won't make any difference. Even if you leave them here, it'll be all right.

B: tha onā, na cʈq qōrqāā ʈuqʈ
yīī. ʈlèè šutēē caà qoo,
onā!

Well now, I'll go take a look around. Now, for now, goodbye, then!

S: ǒǒ reè. khērāā qōr tsʌ chi
nāā!

All right. Why don't you just go around!

The buyer comes back after going around the market.

S: khērāā qhʌsʈʈ, tēè, cha,
sīiqāā phēèpēe qhutūū, šāpāā
qōrqāā thēè soḡaa? tēētsʌ
khēè tōò, qhʌʈēè tōò? nēè
chēenā nʈ, kǔnèè yɔ̀ò marèè.

When you came here a while back to buy tea, you went around elsewhere, didn't you? How was it? Was there a little difference? I think there wasn't any.

B: tha tēētsʌ khēè rʌpʌ tīʈēè
tuutʌ tuù; tuù tee, narāā
tshu thūū khēpʌ sōō tsāā,
qāmōō rʌ chi šukū mēè ʈoo,

Now, there certainly was this sort of little difference! There was, but since we know each other, I thought we might

sām̄.ni, ʌl̄ēē, yāpā thāà cēē-
 kū m̄acūū n̄. thā, qāmōō
 cTq šuyāà tuù. ɳaa yaa, tōō
 nēē maa rēēcā q̄rōō chi lēē
 chu.

S: mm, rēēcā qharē qharē rēē?

B: ɳaa rēēcā nāmēē nātsōō yōō.

S: ōō, lēs. ʌnT khērāā qhi
 sūūn̄, thā ...

B: ciŋ rʌpʌ tītēē thʌ, pōplēē
 rʌpʌ tītēē thʌ, mm, ʌnT chTr
 rʌ tītēē thʌ ... ʌnT phōōpā
 yōō.

S: thā phōōp̄ qhāā yōō. khē-
 rāā qhi sūūn̄, "rēēcā tīqēē
 tī, taa, ʌnT, cha thʌ tēē

talk a little; so, for the time
 being, I haven't yet decided on
 the other things. Now, there's
 something I have to talk about.
 Quite a lot of cotton fabric
 has reached me, down from upper
 Tibet.

Mm, which cotton fabrics are
 they?

I have a variety of cotton
 fabrics.

Yes, fine. And then, you mean
 to say, now ...

I have this sort of jean, and
 this sort of poplin, and, mm,
 then, this sort of chTr [a
 multicolored cotton] and ...
 then, wooden bowls.

Now, as for wooden bowls, what
 would I do with them? Do you
 mean to say you want to trade

tĩtsū phāā tshūū tshōō kũqT
yĩT" sũqT yɔ̀ɔ̀ rɛpɛɛ?

B: Iā ɔ̀ɔ̀.

S: ānT qhāTtēē nāqaa, yāā? cha
taa tshōō kārnl, qānTl tha
cTq kār šaàqo yāā!

B: mm, tha, qaa yaa tshōōsɔ̀ɔ̀
Ihaamāā mētɔ̀ɔ̀ mɛɛ. phōopā
tēētsa chi cheɛ, rɛɛcā tēē-
tsa chi cheɛ, ānT, mētā
qhāšēē chi yōō. tiqēē thi
qhāTtēē nāā tɔ̀ɔ̀?

S: mm, rɛɛcā qhāTtēē rɛɛ? pu-
tūū qāIT tītēē rɛɛ, ciŋ
rɛɛ, qharē rɛɛ?

B: mm, nTcōō yɔ̀ɔ̀ rɛɛ.

these cotton fabrics, then, for
tea and rice, these things?

Yes.

And then, how would you like to
do it? If you're trading for
tea, now, let's (the two of us)
go ahead and do some trade!

Mm, now, I only have leftover
merchandise. I have a few wooden
bowls, a little cotton fabric,
and, then, some guns. As for
these things, how would you
like to do it [i.e. which would
you like?]

Mm, what sort of cotton fabric
is it? Is it this sort of pu-
tūū qāIT [a thick, cotton fabric,
soft on the inside, but with a
smooth surface], or this sort
of jean? What is it?

Mm, there are both.

S: mm, $\bar{\alpha}l\bar{e}\bar{e}$ $\bar{o}n\bar{a}$ $\eta\bar{e}\bar{e}$, $\eta\bar{a}r\bar{a}\bar{a}$
 $\bar{n}t\bar{t}$ $\bar{n}\bar{\alpha}m\bar{t}\bar{o}\bar{o}$ $ph\bar{a}\bar{a}$ $c\bar{t}q$ $th\bar{e}\bar{e}$!
 $kh\bar{e}r\bar{a}\bar{a}$ qhi $r\bar{e}e\bar{c}\bar{a}$ $t\bar{i}q\bar{e}\bar{e}$ $t\bar{e}\bar{e}$!
 $th\bar{a}$ $\eta\bar{e}\bar{e}$ $c\bar{a}l\bar{a}\bar{a}n\bar{t}$ $kh\bar{e}r\bar{a}\bar{a}$ qhi
 $qh\bar{a}\bar{a}q\bar{a}$ si $tsh\bar{a}\bar{a}p\bar{a}$ $rep\bar{a}\bar{a}$?
 $\bar{\alpha}n\bar{t}$, $kh\bar{e}r\bar{a}\bar{a}$ qhi $t\bar{i}q\bar{e}\bar{e}$ $t\bar{e}\bar{e}$
 $\eta\bar{e}\bar{e}$ $m\bar{t}i$ chi $t\bar{e}\bar{e}$! $m\bar{e}t\bar{a}$ $th\bar{a}$
 $qh\bar{a}\bar{a}q\bar{a}\bar{a}$. $\bar{\alpha}n\bar{t}$, $\eta\bar{\alpha}\bar{n}t\bar{i}$, $m\bar{\alpha}$ -
 $t\bar{t}i\bar{p}\bar{a}$ $y\bar{o}\bar{o}t\bar{t}\bar{o}$ $qh\bar{a}p\bar{o}$ $m\bar{a}r\bar{e}\bar{e}$.
 $\eta\bar{a}$ \bar{e} $r\bar{e}e\bar{c}\bar{a}$ $t\bar{e}\bar{e}t\bar{s}\bar{\alpha}$ $m\bar{e}\bar{e}$ $l\bar{\alpha}$
 maa $t\bar{a}q\bar{o}$ $y\bar{o}\bar{o}$. $\bar{\alpha}n\bar{t}$ $kh\bar{e}r\bar{a}\bar{a}$
 qhi $t\bar{i}$ $\eta\bar{e}\bar{e}$ $tsh\bar{u}\bar{u}$ $l\bar{e}\bar{e}$, $t\bar{i}$
 $yaq\bar{o}$ $yo\eta\bar{a}\bar{a}$!

Mm, well now, first, I--let's
 (the two of us) go over to-
 gether! Let's look at these
 cotton fabrics of yours! Now,
 you've finished looking at my
 things, haven't you? And then,
 let me have a look at these
 things of yours! The guns and
 everything. And then, it's
 unlikely that we two won't
 strike a bargain. I want to
 send a little cotton fabric
 down to lower Tibet, too. And
 then, if I get these things of
 yours here, it'll be good!

Buyer and seller go to the buyer's house.

B: $\bar{o}\bar{o}$ $r\bar{e}\bar{e}$. $th\bar{a}$ $\eta\bar{e}\bar{e}$ $r\bar{e}e\bar{c}\bar{a}$ $th\bar{e}$ -
 $ts\bar{o}$ $t\bar{e}\bar{e}$... $t\bar{i}q\bar{e}\bar{e}$ $r\bar{e}\bar{e}$. si -
 $t\bar{o}\bar{o}$ $n\bar{a}\bar{a}r\bar{o}\bar{o}$ naa !

All right. Now, these cotton fab-
 rics of mine ... are these here.
 Please take a look (and check)!

S: mm, $kh\bar{e}r\bar{a}\bar{a}$ qhi $t\bar{e}\bar{e}$ $r\bar{e}e\bar{c}\bar{a}$,
 $th\bar{a}$... $c\bar{i}q$ $t\bar{i}ts\bar{u}$ $t\bar{a}$ $\bar{n}t\eta\bar{p}\bar{\alpha}$

Mm, these cotton fabrics of
 yours here, now ... as for these

tīṭṭēē marēpa? thēsāā qhi
thōō sāapā thi repa?

jean fabrics, they aren't this
old sort, are they? They're
the new ones produced these
days, aren't they?

B: tha thōō sāapā yīkṭ reē.
nṭṭṭṭ reē šu šīqṭ marēē.
qhāā yīṭṭ senā, ṭṭṭṭ qhi
tshōō qhi lhaāmāā reē.

Now, they may be the newly pro-
duced ones. I can't say they're
old. (If you ask why) the reason
is, they're the leftovers from
last year's transactions.

S: ṭṭṭṭ, tha qarāā nṭṭṭṭ tshōō
kṭṭṭ yīṭṭṭṭ, cha nṭṭṭ qhōōṭāā
lāmṭṭṭ chōō tshāapṭ reē.
tha reē, cīṭṭ tṭṭṭṭ thānāā
qhṭṭṭṭ nāqaa?

And then, now, on the transact-
ions we two were carrying out,
as for the tea, we had almost
finished settling the price.
Now, as for the cottons, how
much would you charge for a
roll of these jean fabrics?

B: cīṭṭ thānāā tṭṭṭṭ nā.

Five tṭṭṭṭ for a roll of jean.

S: tha tṭṭṭ tshūūṣṭ qhāāqā, re-
pāā?

Now, this is all colors, is
that right?

B: lṭ ṭṭ.

Yes.

S: thṭṭṭṭ¹ nā cee, ṭṭṭṭ yāā

Five tṭṭṭṭ, but then, how many

1: tṭṭṭṭ

thTqtTl̄ rλrλ qhλtsēē, tha,
totsēē?

B: tha yāā thTqtTl̄ thTqkāā
šūūrλ yīī. tinēēnT cāayāā
kūnēē mēē.

S: lēs, tha cīn rāā tīṭēēē chi
reē. tha nēē topāā qōrλ
yīī. khērāā λλ ṭiqyāā
šeṭāā mītūū.

B: nāa tshōō ṭiqyāā qhōrā yōō.
marēē.

S: cheē tsāā, tha nāa māna,
cīn thaqā qōō yōō. mēē λλ
maa tāāyāā thλ ceē¹, ṭiqēē
thi totsēē nāā na qhōrāā ...
thāā cēē. thopōō nāā λλ
āā, thānā keē ke yōōrλ šē-
tāā rēē, yāā qhāšēē qhi nāā
1: cheē

totsēē, now, is the bottom
price?

But now, I've told you nothing
but the bottom price. From
that I can never come down.

Yes, now, real jean is like
this, too. Now, I go around,
around here. (I know) there's
not much bargaining to be done
with you.

No, there's none of that bar-
gaining with me [because I don't
give padded prices to start
with].

So, now, I mostly need those jean
fabrics. They're to be sent down
to lower Tibet; and for these
we've decided on the ... five
totsēē each. Do the bags have
in them, ah, without exception,
eight rolls each, or are there
some of the sort that have six

I ʌ tʰuù yööpʌ tʰt̄ēē rēē?

B: kēē ke ʃt̄t̄āà rēē.

S: ǒǒ lēs. ǒnā t̄ā, n̄āā n̄a
cheē thāā cēē, thopōō n̄āā
I ʌ kēē yöö n̄āānā.

B: thopō ka thāpā n̄m̄qēē?

S: sūm̄cū sōōn̄t̄i rēpā? thotsēē¹
sūm̄cū sōōn̄t̄i sōōn̄t̄i, thopō
rēē rēē.

I: t̄otsēē

B: thopō qh̄ʌtsēē n̄m̄qāa?

S: thā khērāā qhi tēē yööpēē
lhāāmāā t̄iqēē qhāāqā n̄ēē
ñöö ʃaà qho.

B: thā lhāāmāā ka thā sūm ʃitsa
chi tuù. thā ka thāpā
n̄m̄nā, ʌn̄t̄ sūm ʃi thi n̄arēē
topāā phāā tshūū qhōcēē rʌpʌ

in them?

They are, without exception,
eight each.

Oh, fine. Well now, as for
that, it's decided: five (to-
tsēē) each, if you have eight
in a bag.

Will you take a hundred bags?

It's thirty-two [sic], is that
right? That is, thirty-two
totsēē a bag.

How many bags would you like
to take?

Now, I'll buy from you all these
leftovers you have in your place
here.

Now, there are a hundred and
three or a hundred and four
left over. Now, if you'll take
a hundred, then I'll keep the

tīfēē ɪʌ, n̄ʌʌqT yīī.

S: ɔ̄ɔ̄ l̄ēs. ʌnT, chēēnā, khē-
rāā ʌnT ... phāā, cha ʃēē-
nēē, yāā cha ʃēē chōōqT
rēē. qhʌsīī t̄iʌpʌ nʌŋʃīī
chēē. cha maʃēēnēē yāā,
ŋūū mārkaā q̄q̄nā, ŋēē ŋūū
mārkaā phāā phūū qhu.

B: tha ŋa cha taa tshōō kaayāā
yīī. qharē yīī senā, thalō
ŋa phāā, "phāā" senēē, tha
yāā, tōō ŋōō ɪʌ, tshōō cTī
ɪʌ t̄oqo yōō.

S: ɔ̄nā, ŋarāā n̄tqāāɪōō tha cTī
qhi cTī ɪʌ phēē thōōpēē so
rʌpʌ chi chiqT rēē. ŋa rēē-
cā t̄upqāā kaqāā ɪʌ phāā t̄o

three or four here with me for
this sort of use here and there.

Yes, fine. And then, in that
case, you, then ... on the one
hand, if you take the tea, then
you can take the tea [i.e. in
trade for the fabrics]. Just
as we arranged a while back.
But, on the other hand, if you
don't take the tea, if you need
cash, I'll give you cash.

Now, I'm trading my things
for tea. (If you ask why) the
reason is, this year I want to
go on a trading expedition over
there--I said "over there", but
now, (I meant) up (there), in
upper Tibet.

Well now, it seems we two, now,
help one another. I don't have
to go over to India to pick up
cotton fabrics, and you don't

moqṵṵ chēḗ, khērāā cha tḥup-
qāā¹ qhām lA maa thēḗ moqṵṵ
chēḗ.

1: tḥupqāā

B: āā lεε. khērāā mēḗ lA maa
thēḗnēḗ yīpēḗ?

S: ṵṵ. ḡa mēḗ lA maa tṵnēḗ
yīī.

B: ḡa tōṵ lA yaa tṵnēḗ yīī.

S: chēḗ tsāā, ānT, yaqṵ yūqT
reḗ. khērāā qhi rēcā tiqēḗ
ḡeḗ tshūū ṅōṵ, ḡeḗ cha tiqēḗ
khērāā qhi phāā siī.

B: ānT onā mētā siiqēḗ?

S: ānT, ḡa maa tṵqo yōṵ tsāā
mētā, ṅo tā ṅoqo yōṵ tee,
khērāā qhi mētā yaañēḗ
qhāḥḥēḗ yṵṵ?

B: tha ḡa mētā moosāā sāapā

have to go down to Khams to
pick up tea.

Oh, I see. Are you going down
to lower Tibet?

Yes, I'm going down to lower
Tibet.

I'm going up to upper Tibet.

So, then, this will work out
well. I'll buy from you these
cotton fabrics of yours, and
you'll buy from me these teas
of mine.

Well now, then, are you going
to buy the guns?

And then, since I want to go
down [to lower Tibet], I'd cer-
tainly like to buy guns, but
of what quality are your guns?

Now, I have four of a new

cTl qhi šl yöö.

S: ʌnT, muusāā t̄itsōō t̄iū
q̄hʌtsēē q̄hʌtsēē yōō rēē?

B: mm, moosāā šipū t̄iqēē tēē
t̄iū n̄ikʌ n̄ikʌ.

S: ʌnT, muusāā ree rēē t̄iū
n̄ikʌ n̄ikʌ caanā, q̄hʌtsēē
nāqaa?

B: mm, ḡāpkā.

S: aa, t̄iū n̄ikʌ caanā, muusāā
ree rēē t̄otsēē ḡāpkā laa?

B: lʌ öö.

S: öö! t̄i q̄hōō chēpō rēē. öö
q̄hʌsT̄T̄ ... yāā ḡēē n̄T̄T̄sʌ
chi n̄öō yöö, muusāā t̄i t̄ēē.
t̄itsōō, thotsēē¹ sūmkʌ lhāā
kūnēē šōō masōō. t̄i nT sār-
kāā rēē. t̄iū ḡāpkā ḡāpkā
yōō rēē.

1: t̄otsēē

Mauser (?) gun.

And then, how many bullets each
are there for these Mausers?

Mm, for these four Mausers, two
hundred bullets each.

And then, if you include two
hundred bullets for each Mauser,
how much would you charge?

Mm, five hundred.

Ah, you mean if you include two
hundred bullets, five hundred
t̄otsēē for each Mauser?

Yes.

Oh! This is a high price. Mm,
a while back ... I bought a
couple, that is, (of) this sort
of Mauser. For those I never
gave more than three hundred.
They were brand new. They had
five hundred bullets each.

B: ɲeɛ tɪ saapā yĩĩ. ʌnɪ, ʃi-
 ʃāā yaqō yöö. cāà thʌ tē-
 tsō. ʌnɪ, ɲaa yaa phɪstɔp
 sūm yöö thʌ.

S: ɔ̄ɔtā, phɪstɔp qhi chantōō
 lɪnpāā ʃetāā phēē thōōqɪ
 marēè.

B: pɪrɪqēē sɪɪqɪ mētāā?

S: thʌ pɪrɪqēē tɪ ē yaqō tā
 ʃetāā yɔɔ rēè tee, cɪqōō
 cɪpū yĩĩ tsāā, tɪ thāā
 rɪqōō khɪɪyāā yaqō yɔɔ
 marēè. thʌ ɲa muusāā ʌ
 ʃetāā qapō tuù. muusāā
 ʌ yāātɪ yaqō chi sū
 thʌ! khērāā.

B: thʌ ɔnā moosāā n̄ʌmtōō lēētū
 n̄ɪɪ yöö. tɪ n̄ʌmqɪ mētāā?

S: lēētū paqpāà tɪtēè rēè,

These of mine are new. And
 then, I have very good ones.

The iron and these things.

And then, I have three pistols.

Well now, pistols aren't very
 useful in the northern waste-
 land.

You wouldn't buy a Bren gun (?),
 would you?

Now, these Bren guns are very
 good, too, but since they're
 heavy in weight, they're not
 good for carrying rather long
 distances. Now, I like Mausers
 very much. Tell me honestly
 the bottom price! You.

Well now, along with the Mausers
 I have two machine guns [Chinese
 lien-chú]. You wouldn't take
 these, would you?

Are they this sort of twenty to

qhāṭṭēē rēē?

B: lēētū paqpaà.

S: tīū ṅīšū, thāpā tuqṭ tōō,
ṅīšū tsēēṅā tuqṭ tōō?

B: tīū ṅīšū tsēēṅa.

S: ǒǒ lēs. ālēē ṅa tīqēē tēē
yaqō chi tāqṭ yīṭ. "mētā"
señēē thi chṭīōō ḷ tsṭ
yaqō yōōnēē, qhāšēē nāā-
lōō ḷ kōō yōōṛḷ yōṅāā?

B: ǒǒ, kōō mēē. ṅāṅṭī ṅīmā
cṭī tshāqā thēē thu! mētā
tshāqā.

S: ǒǒ reē. onā tha, mētā tī
ṅarāā ṅṭṭ ceemāā thāā cēē-
kōō šaā. rēē taa cētāā
tīqēē tī tā tharṭī qhōōtāā

twenty-five bullet machine guns,
or what sort are they?

Twenty to twenty-five bullet
machine guns.

Do they go for twenty bullets
(at once), or for twenty-five?

Twenty-five bullets.

Yes, fine. First, I'll take a
good look at these. Some of
these ("things called") guns
have flaws inside, even though
on the outside they have good
varnish, isn't that so?

Oh, mine are flawless. Let's
(the two of us) go do some
target practice one day. Tar-
get practice with the guns.

All right. Well now, let's
leave the decision on the guns
till later. As for the cotton
fabrics and so forth, these

cēè šaà thu! repāā?

things, let's decide the prices today! All right?

B: ǒǒ reè. onā qhōōtāà cēè-
qēè?

All right. Well now, shall we decide the prices?

S: ānT onā ηεέ, ηεέ reè qhāā-
yōō nōō qo. khērāā lA cha
qhatsēè quqT tōō? ηεέ phāā
tēè qo.

Well now, then, as for me, I'll buy whatever cotton fabrics you have. How much tea do you need? I'll give it to you.

B: ǒǒ reè. tha ηaa cha thopō
ka thāpā chi quqT yōō. cheè
tsāā, ηεε reecā thopō ka thi
phāā nām ni, ānT ηΛñTì phā-
tōō tshūtūū qhātēè chiqT
tōō, ceemāà cΛtsTì šuqT
yīī.

All right. Now, I'll want a hundred bags of tea. So, take these hundred bags of cotton fabrics of mine and, then, the two of us will add up later how it works out for you paying me or me paying you.

S: qhātēè tōō, ceemāà cΛtsTì
šūū chōōqT reè. repāā? onā
tha, khērāā qhΛIT thēè!

Yes, we can add up later how it works out. All right? Well now, goodbye, you! ["You, go slowly!"]

B: onā, šutēè caà qoq!

Well now, goodbye!

S: lēs. ānT, nāā ñīqāā cēε

Yes. And then, we'll see each

yōō. ḡarāā nīqāā mētā yaqō
chi tshāqā tāqāà thēè thu!

other day after tomorrow. Let's
(the two of us) go judge the
guns properly in target practice!

B: nōhs. onā chūkūū nāā qoo.

Fine. Well now, goodbye.

S: lēs. tho che. šuù qoo.

Yes. Thank you. Goodbye.

Iṭqā

A Picnic

H: Hostess (Mrs. Karsip); S: Servant (Mr. Normang [pp. 210-33, p. 246], Mrs. Karsip [pp. 233-46, in discussion with M]); C: Cook (Mrs. Karsip [pp. 226-8], Mr. Normang [pp. 259-63]); G1: Guest 1 (Mrs. Karsip); G2: Guest 2 (Mrs. Karsip); G3: Guest 3 (Mr. Normang); M: Household Manager (Mr. Normang); U: Uncle (Mr. Normang); A: Aunt (Mr. Normang)

H: thirT qhēēsā nām yaqō šitāā
 tuḁ. ηεε sēm lΛ yaa, ŋimā
 qhāšēē chi Iṭqāā chīT; ānT,
 qōṭōō¹ qhāšēē chi tētōō²
 šūūnā sāmqtī. chēē tsāā,
 amm, khōrā tōtā ti khTT ...
 (S: lōō lēs) chēē ni, ānT
 ... tīnā³ phāā qhāā qhāšēē
 cTī lΛ yaa tōtā šūū šu!
 1: qōṭōō; 2: tētōō;
 3: tīnēē

S: nōhs. quūtāā chi sōrēē
 nāārōō naa!

H: ānT tēē cētāā thi chēē,
 (S: lōō lēs) tōtā tēē yōō.

These days the weather is very good. I'm thinking of going to the park for several days and, then, inviting some guests. So, mm, you take these invitations ... (S: Certainly) and, then ... go deliver the invitations from here to various families!

Certainly. Please give me some white scarves!

And then, here are the white scarves, (S: Certainly) and here are the invitations.

S: nōhs.

Certainly.

H: ʌnT, thāqō, simšāà rāpā
chT̄T̄, thāà ñēè yōō tsāā!

And then, first, go to the rāpā
residence, since it's closer!

S: nōhs.

Certainly.

H: ʌnT t̄inēè phāā chaṅōō thʌ
cheè ni, pāā chee, taqāā
thō yōō, t̄inʌ¹ maa, (S: nōhs.
ōō) cāā tha!

And then, go from there to the
chaṅōō (residence), and, going
in order—I have a list right
here—from here down, (S: Cer-
tainly. Ah) visit (these people)

l: t̄inēè

S: qhʌt̄ūū "chūkūū nāārōō naa!"
šūqu yīnaa.

I wonder when I should say they
should come ["Please come!"].

H: tshēṭāā taqāā kʌp yōō, t̄ōtēē
nāā ʌ. mm, tshēpā ... n̄T̄T̄
nēē ... cūū pāārāā ʌ¹.

I've put the dates down right
here, in the invitations. Mm,
(it's) for the period (interval)
from ... the second to ... the
tenth.

l: pāārāā ʌ yīT̄

S: nōhs. n̄T̄T̄ nēē¹ cūū pʌʌrūū
ʌ.

Certainly. For the period from
the second to the tenth.

l: nēē

H: cūū pāārāā ʌ¹.

To the tenth.

l: n̄T̄T̄ nēē cūū pāārāā ʌ.

S: mm, "āwāā taa qhāāqā! 𐄂𐄃
 lhēkēè chūkūū nāār𐄃𐄃 naa!" s
 šuqu yīī nōō?

H: 𐄃𐄃, "āwāā taa qhāāqā tēḡšēē
 lhēkēè chūkūū nāār𐄃𐄃 naa!" s.
 tēè, tshētō 𐄂𐄃 yōō, qhāāqēē.

S: nōhs.

H: līqā tāāsāā,¹ tēè yīī, šēetē
 līqāā.

l: tāāsā

S: lōō lōs. "šēetē līqāā chū-
 kūū nāār𐄃𐄃 naa!" s.

H: 𐄃𐄃. 𐄂𐄃𐄃, ūquū tōō ... cītāà
 chiqT yīī. 𐄂𐄃𐄃, qōōtāà sim-
 nēè yōōnā, 𐄂𐄃𐄃, simquū, chi
 tōōqo reè. 𐄂𐄃𐄃 yōōmēè qāḡT
 šūū (S: nōō nēs) chēè!

Mm, I wonder whether I should
 say, "Please come together with
 your children and everyone!"?

Yes, "Children and everyone,
 please come together with the
 husband and wife!". Here, I've
 put down a list of names, of
 everyone.

Certainly.

As for the place where the picnic
 will be held, it's here, in šēetē
 Park.

Certainly. "Please come to
 šēetē Park!"

Yes. And then, we'll pitch tents
 ... and so forth. And then, if
 we have anyone spending the
 night, then, we'll have to pitch
 some sleeping tents. And then,
 ask (S: Certainly) if we'll have
 anyone [sleeping over] or not!

S: nṑ nēs.

Certainly.

H: ʌnT ɔnā, cāqō chi yō̄rɔ̄
chi!

Well now, then, please come back promptly!

S: lṑ lēs.

Certainly.

The servant is talking to a prospective guest, a lady of the rāpā family.

S: mm, cʌmcū̄ ʒṑ qeε, "tshēpā
nɪ̄ nē̄¹ cū̄ pʌʌrū̄ lʌ, ɣʌqē̄,
sū̄tsɪ̄ chi phū̄qɪ̄ ɣɪ̄" s
chɛ̄ cεε, tē̄, qō̄tō̄ t̄hō̄tā²
chi phū̄qā̄ tā̄ nā̄ chunē̄-
nɪ̄, "thūcɪ̄ sɪ̄ āwā̄ taa, ʌnT
qō̄ tshu qhā̄qā̄ l̄hē̄kē̄,
ɣɪ̄cɪ̄ mɪ̄cɪ̄ chū̄kū̄ nā̄rɔ̄
naa!" s ʒū̄ sū̄qɪ̄. ʌnT ɣā̄
"ɣʌqē̄ ʒutē̄ cāpʌ nā̄nē̄
raa yō̄nē̄, simqū̄ t̄hō̄pē̄³
thū̄kē̄ tuqē̄nɪ̄, nā̄ sāsā̄
nā̄ yaa, phā̄, cāl̄ē̄ nā̄-
rɔ̄ naa!" s sū̄qɪ̄ tuqē̄nɪ̄,
thūcɪ̄ sɪ̄ cʌmcū̄ ʒṑ qhi
chū̄kū̄ nā̄ thū̄qɪ̄ yō̄mē̄

Mm, my mistress [referring to the young wife of an official below the third rank] said she'll be giving a feast up there for the period from the second to the tenth, and she sent me to extend the invitations I have here, and said to ask you to please be sure to come, together with everyone--your children and, then, your husband. And then, also, she said, in case you'd be staying up there, too, to please give her an answer early, since there is the difference that she'd be having sleeping tents set up; so, madam, would you

1: nē̄; 2: t̄ō̄tā; 3: t̄ō̄pē̄

taa thitsū, ηεε tūū lā phāā,
qāiēē chi, kām̄cūū nāārōō
naa!

please send a message as to
whether or not you can come and
so on.

The prospective guest looks over the list.

G1: tshēpā n̄t̄t̄ nēē cūū pāārāā
lōō?

Did you say for the period from
the second to the tenth?

S: lā ōō.

Yes.

G1: āā lēē. ān̄t̄, yāpā ē tēē,
tshētō qhāšēē rāā tuū. tha,
šūunām̄ yaqō sōō chēē tsāā,
šitāā cāātōō yōō. chēēnēē
ālēē, th̄r̄t̄ qhēēs̄l̄ ηa ts̄l̄q̄t̄
ts̄t̄q̄t̄ r̄l̄ chi ct̄ikū m̄l̄qū chēē
ni ... ān̄t̄ n̄im̄l̄, t̄l̄q̄l̄ts̄l̄ rāā
ni, cāālōō yon̄l̄ m̄it̄uū. chēē-
nēē ān̄t̄ n̄im̄l̄ n̄t̄t̄ qh̄i r̄l̄qāā,
ān̄t̄ ηātsō qhāāqā, yaa, šūu-
l̄t̄t̄ qh̄i sūūts̄t̄l̄ lā yaa, cāl̄q̄t̄
ȳl̄l̄. "thō chēē naa¹!" s̄ šū-
rōō chi! ān̄t̄, tēē, "ηεē cāl̄q̄t̄
ȳl̄l̄" s̄ chēē ni, chēēē k̄l̄p̄ šaā
yōō.

Oh, I see. And then, there are
quite a few others here on the
list of names, too. Now, since
the weather is good, I'd like
very much to attend. However,
first, I have many miscellaneous
little things to do these days,
and ... and then, I won't have
time to attend for quite this
many days. But then, for two
days, then, we'll all attend the
picnic feast. Please say, "Thank
you!". And then, I've marked it
here [on the list, by the guest's
name], saying that I'll come.

l: nāā

S: nōò nēs. āā, ñimā ñīīpū
ti, tshēṭāā qhātūū rā chi
chūkūū nāqT yōnaa.

G1: mm, tshēpā nā taa, ṭhūū lā,
yūqT yīī. ānT, nēē qōōtāā
yāqēē tēēñēē yīī.

S: nōò nēs.

G1: ānT "thō chēē naa¹," s šurōō
chi!

1: nāā

S: nōò nēs. lā onā šutēē caā
qaa!

The servant is talking to another prospective guest.

S: mm, cāmōūū šōō! tēē, nātsōō
cāmōūū šōō qee, "sūūtsīī
chi, šuūīīī lā yaa, phūra
nāqT yīī" s chēē ni, qā nāqT
tuqēēnT, ṭōtā chi, phūūqāā
tāηā nāā chūñēēnT ... "'āwāā
thā qōñōō tshu qhāāqāīōō,

Certainly. Ah, as for these
two days, I wonder on which
dates you will come.

Mm, we'll come on the fifth and
sixth. And then, we'll be
staying up there the night of
the fifth.

Certainly.

And then, please say, "Thank
you!"!

Certainly. Well now, goodbye!

Mm, madam! Our mistress said
here [on the list of names]
that she'll be giving a feast
in the park, and she sent me
to extend the invitations and
... she said to ask you to
please be sure to come, with

lhēkēè, yīcTī mīcTī' chūkūū
 nāārōō naa!' s šūū šu!"
 sūqTī. chūkūū nāā thūqT
 yōnaa menaa.

G2: āā lēē. nātsōō è, līqāā
 yaa, qhuu chi kᵛp ni, tshūū
 tēḡōō šuqōō sām tēè yōpēēnT,
 ānT tinēē phāā thᵛḡTī nāā
 tshāā yōōnā, ānT yaqō chi
 chūū. ānT phāā nātsō tīqēē
 qhāāqā, nīmā, tha, tshēpā
 nT nēē¹ cūū pāārāā lᵛ sōō
 tsāā, qhᵛtsēē cāā thūūtū
 rᵛ chi cᵛᵛqT yīī. ānT, yaqēē
 qōōtāā tēyāā mēē, nātsō
 thāā nēpō sōō tsāā. qōōtāā
 lōō yūqT yīī. yaqᵛ² thūūcᵛ
 sTḡrōō reè.

1: nēē; 2: yaqēē

S: nōō nēs.

G2: ānT, "thō chēē nāā!" s šurōō

your children and husband, every-
 one.. I wonder whether you can
 come or not.

Oh, I see. We, too, had been
 thinking we should set up some
 tents in the park and issue
 invitations, but, then, if you've
 finished making preparations
 over there, then, that's nice.

But then, over there, we, as for
 all these, days, now, since it's
 for the period from the second
 to the tenth, we'll attend for
 as many as we can. But then,
 we won't be staying up there at
 night, since we're close-by.

We'll come back at night. It
 would make too much trouble up
 there [if we stayed overnight].

Certainly.

And then, please say "Thank you!"!

chi! (S: lóò lès) ḅnṽ,
ḅātsō qhāāqā cḅḅqṽ yīī.

S: nōò nēs. |ḅ tēē tōtā tēē
chēqōō chi, thūcṽ sṽ,
kḅḅcūū nāārōō naa!

G2: lēs. tōtā tēē chēqōō sūū
yōō. (S: lóò lès) ḅnṽ
tho che. (S: lóò lès)
sēpōō laa! (S: lóò lès)
"thō chēē!" s sūrōō naa!

S: lóò lès. onā, sūtēē caà qōō!

(S: Certainly) And then, we'll
all attend.

Certainly. Would you please
mark this invitation here?

Certainly. I've marked the in-
vitation. (S: Certainly) And
then, thank you. (S: Certainly)
Manservant! (S: Certainly)
Please say "Thank you!"!

Certainly. Well now, goodbye!

The servant is talking to his mistress.

S: qōtōō¹ thōtā² tiqēē phūūqāā
chīī tshāā. tēē, chūkūū
nāārēē tshu qhāāqāṽ qhi
chēqōō nāā cēē, tuqs nāā su.

1: qōtōō; 2: tōtā

H: ōō, yāā chu.

S: ḅnṽ, simšāā rāpēē, qōḅōō
tshu, "ñīmḅ ḅṽṽ qhi tshōō
chi māṽ, chūkūū nāālōō

I've finished going to extend
these invitations. Here, all
those who are coming marked
it [the list], like this.

All right, thank you.

And then, as for the members of
the rāpā family, they said they'd
only have time to attend for two

meé" s, qā nāqTī. ānT, "ñimā
 nīT qhi tshōō thi chūkūū nāqT
 yīT" sūηλ reé. ānT, ti ē,
 "ñimā cTī qhi tsTī chi, qōō-
 tāā γλqēē žuu chōqλ cēé¹,
 chūkūū nāqT yīT" sūqTī.

I: cheé

H: ōō, γaqō chūū. tha tēē ...
 tōtā phūūyāā qhi tshēē ...
 cūηnī tu. tiqēē qhāāqāā
 ... chīpēé?

S: Iā qhāāqāā cāapλ yīT.

H: tha qhāšēē yāā, chēē kōō
 mīTū.

S: qhāšēē "thūūTīT yōō" s, qā
 nāānēē tu.

H: ōō, tha chēē māköpλ tiqēē
 chū nāqT marēē. cheé tsāā,
 qhāāqā toñ ni, phēēnēē, mm,
 keé tu. simšāā keé tu.

days. And then, they told me
 they'd come for the two days.
 And then, they said this, too
 --that, for one day, they'd
 come and spend a night up there.

Oh, that's good. Now, here ...
 as for the names of those to
 whom invitations were to be
 extended ... there are twelve.
 Did you go ... to all of them?

Yes, I visited them all.

But now, some of them didn't
 mark it [the list].

There were some who said they
 were busy.

Oh, yes, now those who didn't
 mark [the list] aren't coming.
 So, if you add them all up,
 there are, mm, eight who are
 coming. That is, there are
 eight families.

chāātsōō | ʌ nāā šāà qo,
qhāḷḷēēs kʌp quqT yōōmēè.

S: aa, ʌnT, šutēē tētT tha
cētāā è, khTnʌ mešēē, thē-
sāā, šatsēē chēpō yīī tsāā,
yāā šutēē titsū rūū cTq
cheɛnā.

H: ōō reè. ʌm, tētT khTnʌ,
yʌʌqT reè. (S: lōō lēs)
"tētT khT, ʌnT mʌnēē pōō
qhāšēè chi", ɲēè "tōō thʌ!"
s lʌp qhɯ.

S: lōō lēs. ʌnT, yaa ɔɔyāā
tī thērqēè tī cheqo nōō yāā,
"quūšTī nēē maa, phūqū tī-
tēē maa tōō šu!" seqo nōō?

will give the household manager
orders as to how they should or
should not be fixed.

Ah, and then, unless we take the
(wooden) supports for the cushions,
and so forth, too, since there's
a lot of dampness these days,
these cushions might get rotten.

Yes, that's right. Mm, if we
take the supports, it'll be
better. (S: Certainly) I'll
tell someone, as you suggested,
to take the supports and, then,
to take out some cushions from
down there [i.e. from downstairs].

Certainly. And then, as for
the things to be moved up, I
wonder whether this should be
done with carts or whether I
should say, "Send these sorts
of donkeys down, down from the
estate!"?

H: thēr^qē rāā y^ll^lq^t rē. thēr-
qēē nāā l^l, qhāāqā yaqō cheē
ni, ān^t, kh^tt ch^ttīn^l.

S: lōō lēs.

H: sōōcōō tha^l qhāāqā kh^ttqu
retāā?

l: th^l

S: lōō lēs. ān^t, sūūts^ti, ka-
sēē maacēē qh^ltēē chi nāā
tōō? nā sāsāā tⁱ mānāānā.

H: kasēē maacēē, c^tq nārāā tsōō
kasēē maacēē yōō rē. (S:
lōō lēs) ān^t, tⁱi qo l^l
thōōpā n^tt ts^l chi quq^t yⁱp^l
tāā. cheē tsāā, c^tq, ān^t,
mm, noonāā qhⁱ, kasēē maacēē,
tⁱ, ān^t, dōnpā šūūnā, t^lāš^t
phūtsōō.

Just the carts would be better.

Why don't you arrange every-
thing well in the carts and,
then, bring it?

Certainly.

Tables and everything have to
be taken, don't they?

Certainly. And then, as for
the food, how about some cooks
for Chinese dishes? Hadn't you
better take care of this soon?

As for cooks for Chinese dishes,
one of ours is a cook for Chinese
dishes. (S: Certainly) And
then, in addition to him, I
suppose we'll need perhaps two
extra. So, for one, then, mm,
why don't we ask leave for [i.e.
ask to borrow] the noonāā's
cook for Chinese dishes, then,
that is, t^lāš^t phūtsōō?

S: nṑò nēs. ʌnT yā́ā cTì mʌqḗē,
 ɲātsṑò "thū́tū̀ tɔ̀cē" s chḕè
 ni, ʌ̄ yṑtā́ā? ɲēē mā̀à simšā́ā
 t̄ēēqā́ā qhi, ā́ā, maacḗē che-
 ñēē chī.

H: ǒǒ, yṑò.

S: šetā́ā qhḕēpṑ tù. thēsā́ā
 thṑōtṑ qhā̀ā qhā́āqā̀lɔ̀ ʌ̄ pḗē
 mhʌ̄tʌ̄p šTqšTì rʌ̄ chī chīqTì.
 qhṑō sū̀tstTì, sṑ qhḕēpṑ yīī
 tsā́ā. qhṑō cTì, qonpā́ šuqā́ā
 chīīnʌ̄, qhʌ́tḗē yṑò tɔ̀?

H: ǒǒ rè. simšā́ā t̄ēēqā́ā qhi
 tī cTì qonpā́ šū̀! ʌnT tīnḗē,
 mʌcū̀nʌ̄, ʌnT, mm, rīqā́ā qhi
 maacḗē chī yɔ̀ rè.

S: ʌ̀ò ʌ̀s. thā́ qhā́cḗē ñTT
 tī cheqo nṑò?

H: ǒǒ, ñTT. ʌnT, "ñTT qhi

Certainly. And then, also,
 there's one down there, ("our")
 one called "thū́tū̀ tɔ̀cē", you
 know? The one who used to serve
 as the t̄ēēqā́ā family's, ah, cook.

Yes, I know.

He's very skillful. These days
 it's almost impossible to get
 him for all of the various par-
 ties. Because he's (so) skillful
 at making food. How would it be
 if I were to go ask leave for
 him?

All right. Ask leave for this
 one of the t̄ēēqā́ā family! But
 then, if you don't get him, then,
 mm, there's a cook of the rīqā́ā
 family.

Certainly. Now, anyway, I wonder
 if we have to get the two cooks?

Yes, two. But then, ask the

cōḍḍḍa tōō mīṭōō?" s maacēē
 | ʌ qēcā ṭhī! mācōḍḍā, ʌnṭ,
 rīqāā qhi maacēē ti qoṅpā
 šūūnʌ, mī yaqō chi yḍḍ reē,
 qhō ē.

S: nōhs.

H: sūūtsṭī šīṭāā yaqō so qhēēpō
 yḍḍ reē. (S: lōō lēs) tii
 nāā nee šēetōḍḍ so qhēēpō
 šīṭāā yḍḍ reē.

S: lōō lēs. ʌnṭ yāā cōḍḍḍa
 mēēnā, ʌnṭ, maacēē ʌa, qhō-
 nāā tsoo yaa¹, "rḍḍ sō sōsōō
 ṭhṭī phēērōḍḍ naa!" s šūū cēe
 (H: oō reē); qhʌṭūū | ʌ thāā
 cēēnā (H: oō reē), thēē nṭṭ
 sūm ṭo moqḍḍ ʌ chi ṭoqo mēē
 ṭso.

1: qhōnāā tsoo,

H: oō reē. ʌnṭ qhʌṭūū | ʌ thāā
 cēē šaanā, ṭīqṭ reē. ʌlēē
 maacēē | ʌ yaa "qhʌṭēē chiqṭ

cook whether two will be enough
 or not! If it won't be enough,
 then, you might ask leave for
 this cook of the rīqāā (family);
 he's a good person, he, too (is).

Certainly.

He's very skillful at making
 food. (S: Certainly) Among
 these [foods], he's very skill-
 ful at making snacks.

Certainly. But then, also, if
 it won't be enough, I'll ask the
 cooks to please bring their own
 assistants. (H: All right); if we
 can decide right on the spot
 (H: That's right), I shouldn't
 have to go two or three times;
 maybe I should go (do this) once
 and for all.

That's right. And then, if you
 decide right on the spot, it'll
 be all right. First ask the

tóó?" s qēcā thī! "qōtōō
tīqēē yǒò rēè" s.

S: nōhs.

H: ānT, šutēē tīqēē ηēē tōō qo.

S: nōhs. ānT, tīi pāāruū tēē
āīēē ηa, maacēē laa qhōnāā
nīī qhi tsāā lā cTī tuqT yīī.

H: ōō, yonāā!

S: ānT, maāšōō qāāqari māqT
šōō chōqā chi!

H: ōōtsi, šōō chōō thā chōō!

S: nōō nēs. lā tho che.

cooks how it would be! (Say)

"There are these (many) guests".

Certainly.

And then, I'll take out those
cushions for you.

Fine. And then, meanwhile, I'll
first go to those two cooks'
places.

Yes, all right!

And then, permit me to ride the
bicycle going down!

Oh, my, certainly you may ride
it!

Fine. Thank you.

The servant is talking to the noonāā family's cook for Chinese dishes.

S: maacēē laa, thūcTī sīi,
ηātsōō cāmcūū šōō qee, nāā
ñīqāā nēē phāā cheē ni, lī-
qāā yaa ñīmā cū tsā chi,
sūūtsTī phūū nāāyāā¹ yīpēēnT,

l: nāāyāā

Cook, please, our mistress is
going to give a feast in the
park from day after tomorrow on,
for about ten days, and then,
cook, she said could you please,
ah, make yourself available?

ʌnT maacēē laa khērāā, "thū-
 cTī sīl, āā, thūl cōōpa chi
 nāārōō¹ naa!" sūqTī. qhʌtēē
 yōnāā ηεε tūū ʌ phāā qāsēē
 cTī taa ʌnT yāā maacēē laa
 khērāā taa, šuyāā rʌpʌ tēē,
 simšāā tēēqāā qhi maacēē laa,
 ʌ yōtāā? thūtūū tōōcē. oō
 qhōō. khēnāā nT cēē², tii
 qhā ʌ ʌnT nātsōō simšāā qhi
 maacēē cheē, sūm qhi tshōō
 rʌ chi chiqTī. ʌnT, tiqēē
 ti, mm, tēē cōōpa mānāāpʌ raa
 chiqT yōōnā, ʌnT maacēē laa
 khēnāā tsōō yāā "qitūū rʌpʌ
 tītēē taa cētāā, āā tʌTī
 cēē chūkūū nāārōō naa!" tuqs
 sūqTī. ʌnT, qhʌtēē qhāā³
 tuunēē, maacēē laa khēnāā
 tshu phāā tshūū qāmōō chi
 nāā cēē, thūcTī sīl! ʌnT
 nātsōō tēē thā šʌpʌT ē
 1: nāārōō; 2: cheē; 3: qāā

Tell me straight out ["a clear
 answer in my presence"] how that
 would be and, then, also, cook,
 I should tell you this, too,
 there's the tēēqāā family's cook,
 you know? thūtūū tōōcē. Yes,
 he. You two with, in addition,
 our family's cook, make three.
 But then, in case these, mm,
 wouldn't be enough for this,
 then, cook, she said like this:
 "Please, ah, bring with you
 these sorts of apprentices and
 so forth!". And, then, you cooks
 please discuss with each other
 how you'd prefer it! And then,
 in our place, now, we don't
 have what you'd really call
 "enough" servants, either. And
 then, these days they've gone
 off to the villages, so then we
 are few ["one or two"]. And
 then, all of a sudden, the mis-

"cōqō" s mēè. ānT thēsāā
 qhōtsō thōōsēè lā phāā
 chīī, chēè tsāā, ānT ḡātsō
 cTī nT chi yōō. ānT ti
 thōpkāā qōpkāā lā cāpcūū
 šōō qeè, "sūūtsTī phūū
 nāqo yōō" s. chēè tsāā,
 ḡātsō tii pāpāruū tēè qhāqō
 šetaā tuū. "šutēē tōqo
 reè", sūqTī. "ūqūū tōqo
 reè", sūqTī. tha, ānT,
 chēè tsāā, tēētsā ānT ḡātsō
 cōōtsēè rā chi chiqTī. ti-
 tsū, māacēē lāa khēnāā tshu
 phāā tshūū qāmōō nāā cēè,
 āā tīpā chi nāārōō naa!
 thūcTī šīī!

C: āā, taqā¹ nāā yūqT reè.
 ānT ḡēè, ōō, tshēpā nT
 nēè² cūū pāāāā lā yāa qōq-
 pā šūū, cēè³, ānT, cāpāqT
 1: thaqā; 2: nēè; 3: chēè

tress said she wanted to give a
 feast. So it's very difficult
 for us during this period. She
 said, "Cushions have to be set
 up". She said, "Tents have to be
 pitched". So, then, now, we can
 scarcely manage. Will you cooks
 please discuss these things with
 each other and, ah, arrange
 everything? Please!

Ah, that will be fine just so.
 And then, I, mm, will ask for
 leave for the period from the
 second to the tenth; and then,
 I'll come. And then, actually,

yīī. ʌnT, mʌʂT ɲətsōō qōŋōō
 tsō ē ʌnT (S: ɪʌ yōō) chū-
 kūū nāānēē reē, sūqTì. chēē
 tsāā ʌnT ɲa tēē, simšāā ɪʌ
 yaa sūūtsTì so qoyāā qhēē
 yōō maretāā? chēē tsāā, ʌnT,
 ɲaa, ɪɛɛqā yōō mārēē.

S: nōō nēs. ɪʌ tho che.

C: ʌnT, phāā cʌʌqT yīī.

S: ɪōō ɪēs. ʌnT, maacēē ɪaa,
 chēēnā, āā, sāāʂōō, phāā
 chūkūū nāārōō naa! yāā,
 topāā sūūtsTì taa tītēē
 qāŋāā nāā qoyāā taa, ʌnT
 yāā ... qōōcā, thūūʂTì nāā
 qoyāā tīqēē thi yāā, sʌnT
 nāānā mešēē, nāā nīqāā nēē
 sūūtsTì ū tshūūhēē yīī
 tsāā.

C: yīī tʌ mēē!

S: onā, maacēē ɪaa, cēēnā¹,

1: chēēnā

our master and his family, then,
 (S: Certainly) said they were
 going, too. So, then, there
 won't be any need for me to
 prepare meals for the family
 here, will there? So, then, I
 won't have any work (to do).

Fine. Thank you.

And then, I'll come over.

Fine. And then, cook, in that
 case, ah, please come over to-
 morrow morning! And such things
 as those sorts that have to be
 ordered and, then, again ...
 those requisites which must be
 bought, you'd better take care
 of tomorrow, since the feast
 will be beginning day after
 tomorrow.

Certainly!

Well now, cook, in that case,
 please come over (C: Certainly)

sāāšōō ṅā sāśāā (C: nō nās)
 phāā simśāā | ʌ chūkūū nāā-
 rōō naa!

to the residence bright and
 early tomorrow morning!

C: nō nās.

Certainly.

S: | ʌ tho che. onā, šutēē
 caà qōō.

Thank you. Well now, goodbye.

C: onā, chūkūū nāā qōō.

Well now, goodbye.

The servant is talking to his mistress.

S: maacēē laa qhōnāā n̄n̄ qhi
 tsāā | ʌ cāāpēēnī, qhōnāā
 n̄n̄qāā|ōō qhi "thaqā rāā
 t̄hiq̄¹ reē" s, sūṅṅ reē.
 ʌn̄n̄ s̄n̄n̄n̄ ṅāpō nēē chūkūū
 nāṅṅ yōō.

I visited the places of those
 two cooks, and both of them
 said that it would be all right
 just so [i.e. just as we had dis-
 cussed]. And then, they'll be
 coming early tomorrow.

1: t̄hiq̄

H: ōō, yaà chu.

Oh, thank you.

S: sūūts̄t̄, taa, th̄ts̄¹ qāṅāā
 nāāyāā cēē¹, ʌn̄n̄ yāā ts̄l̄q̄
 ts̄t̄q̄, |amsāā thūūš̄t̄ nāā
 qoyāā th̄ts̄¹ taa cētāā,

As for the food and those things
 that are to be ordered and, then,
 also, those miscellaneous items
 that must be bought right away
 and so forth, they said they

1: t̄ts̄; 2: chēē

"sān̄n̄t̄t̄ lamsāā thūš̄t̄t̄ n̄l̄q̄t̄
yīī", sūηλ reè. qhōnāā n̄t̄-
qaal̄c̄c̄ sān̄n̄t̄t̄ ηāp̄ō n̄eē chūkūū
nāηλ yōō.

H: ōō, yaà chu. ān̄t̄, mm, ηarāā
tsōō t̄èè thēsāā ... ān̄t̄ yōqō
... "š̄iīt̄āā" s̄ m̄eē tsāā, qhā-
š̄ēē c̄t̄i l̄eē ... ān̄t̄, qōt̄ōō
m̄l̄q̄ū sōō tsāā, phāā tshūū c̄c̄c̄
māc̄c̄c̄ chūūn̄l̄, ān̄t̄ maacēē laa
ts̄c̄c̄ "qīīt̄ūū r̄l̄r̄l̄ tīīt̄ēē c̄t̄t̄āā
r̄c̄c̄ t̄h̄t̄i phēēr̄c̄c̄ naa!" š̄ūūp̄ēē?

S: Iā š̄ūūp̄l̄ yīī.

H: ōō, yaqō chūūp̄l̄ reè.

S: "qīīt̄ūū c̄ēt̄āā, qhāt̄s̄ēē quq̄t̄
yōnāā t̄h̄t̄i phēēr̄c̄c̄ naa!"
š̄ūūp̄l̄ yīī. ān̄t̄ sūūts̄t̄i
kāār̄c̄c̄ taa c̄ēt̄āān̄t̄ qhāt̄ūū

would buy them right away to-
morrow. Both of them will be
coming early tomorrow.

Oh, thank you. And then, mm,
since, these days, in our place
here ... then, as for servants
... we don't have what you'd
really call "very many", only
a few ... then, since we'll have
many guests, in case there aren't
enough (servants) for everything
("here and there"), then, did
you ask the cooks to please bring
some help, these sorts of appren-
tices, and so forth?

Yes, I asked them.

Oh, that was good.

I asked them to please bring as
many apprentices and so forth
as they would need. And then,
as for helping to serve the food

lʌ, ǎǎ ... qōtōō¹ chū¹kū¹
 nǎǎnēē tsōō šʌpɔt, yǎǎ
 yōōnēē tsəqtō yōō tsǎǎ qhō-
 tsōō "rǎǎ chi thʌ!" s chēē-
 nǎ, yǎǎ qhǎǎqēē chiqT reē.
 ʌnT, yīcTī mīcTī tǐ, "mTqsu
 qāāni yǎǎ, šʌpɔt" s qhēē,
 qo ā yōō, sām̄sāā rʌ chi tuū.
 (H: ōō reē) qʌrōō cōō mē-
 yōqaa.

l: qōtōō

H: cōōqT reē. ʌnT, nǎtsō nǎǎ-
 tsǎǎ šTtǎǎ sōō tsǎǎ, ʌnT
 šʌpɔt tsōō ē tǐ chētōō qhāpō
 reē.

S: ʌnT thǎ, ʌlēē, tǐqēē tǐiʌpʌ¹
 chēē; ʌnT, thǎ šēēqāā taa
 tǐqēē tǐ² ʌlēē tǐʌtTī chi
 nǎǎ; ʌnT sʌnT thēr qēē nǎǎ
 lʌ yaa khT.

l: tǐiʌpʌ; 2: thi

H: šēēqāā tǐqēē qhǎǎqā nēē

and so forth on the spot, ah
 ... since there will be coming
 many servants of the guests who
 are coming here, if we say to
 them, "Please help!", they will
 all do it. And then, certainly,
 as for this, I've been thinking,
 I doubt we'll need any "special
 servants". (H: You're right)

I wonder whether that might not
 be quite enough.

Yes, there will be enough. And
 then, since we'll be all just
 close friends, then, the servants
 will probably do this, too.

And then, now, first I'll arrange
 these things; and then, now, I'll
 first prepare the chinaware and
 these things; and then, tomorrow
 I'll take them up in a cart.

I've prepared all this chinaware

thə́tʰi chɛ́ cɛɛ, t̄ō tshā́.

S: l̄ō l̄ɛs.

H: ʌn̄t̄, tiq̄éé ti, mm, ʃɛɛqā́

ti tha, s̄onā́ t̄opk̄éé ʌ

yaa, ts̄t̄i t̄éé¹ taa!

i: t̄ō

S: l̄ō l̄ɛs. q̄ʌts̄p̄ʌ ti tha

s̄onā́ t̄opk̄éé rā́, yʌʌq̄t̄ r̄éé.

chɛ́ tsā́, (H: ō r̄éé) s̄o-

nā́ t̄opk̄éé ʌ cʌʌts̄t̄i t̄üüku

chɛ́.

H: ʌn̄t̄ ʃɛɛt̄ɔ̄ tiq̄éé, mm, t̄ā́

ni, ʌn̄t̄ ʃɛɛt̄ɔ̄ ti, ʌn̄t̄

p̄ɛmā t̄öoqā́ ʌ yaa ts̄t̄i

t̄éékū chɛ́p̄ʌ ȳī.

and finished taking it out.

Fine.

And then, as for these things, mm,

as for the articles of chinaware,

now, put s̄onā́ t̄opk̄éé in charge of

them, all right? [ts̄t̄i t̄éé (p.:

cʌʌts̄t̄i t̄éé nā́) 'to put in charge

of, hand over to (while counting,

checking, going over the things

to be handed over with the person

to whom they are to be handed

over)']

Certainly. As for the one to

be in charge of the chinaware,

now, it's s̄onā́ t̄opk̄éé who would

be the best. So (H: That's

right), s̄onā́ t̄opk̄éé should be

put in charge of it.

And then, after these snacks,

mm, are baked, then, we agreed

I'll put p̄ɛmā t̄öoqā́ in charge

of them.

S: nṑ nēs. ʒ̣ẹẹṭṑ taa ʌn̄T
 sim̄cū̄ qhi top̄āà, aa, "sṑ-
 cēē ʒ̣ẹẹqāā ʒ̣ẹẹkāà ʒ̣ẹẹcṑ"
 señēē rʌpʌ t̄itsū qhāāqā̄l̄ṑ
 cheēnā, pēēmā t̄ṑqāā rāā ʌ
 ts̄T̄i t̄ū̄kū cheē.

H: ṑ, pēēmā t̄ṑqāā ʌ t̄iqēē
 ts̄T̄i t̄ēē! ... ʌn̄T, ʒ̣ẹẹqāā
 yāpā sū̄ts̄T̄i ʒ̣ẹẹqāā t̄iqēē
 qhāāqā sōnāā t̄ōpkēē ʌ ts̄T̄i
 t̄ēē!

S: nṑ nēs.

H: tuqs qhōrāā̄ ts̄ō̄ ʌp̄ tshāā.

S: nṑ nēs.

H: ʌn̄T, ʒ̣ẹẹṭṑ sṑ t̄upʌ¹ taqāā
 morēē ts̄T̄i ʌ̄q̄T̄ reē.

l: t̄upʌ

S: nṑ nēs.

Certainly. As for the snacks
 and, then, all these things in
 the sitting room, ah, ("called")
 teacups and saucers and lids
 [for the teacups], it's pēēmā
 t̄ṑqāā who's to be put in charge
 of them.

Yes, put pēēmā t̄ṑqāā in charge
 of them! ... And then, put sō-
 nāā t̄ōpkēē in charge of the other
 chinaware, that is, all these
 articles of chinaware for the
 food!

Certainly.

I've already told them this.

Certainly.

And then, just as soon as the
 snacks have been made, she her-
 self will take charge of them
 (counting, checking them).

Certainly.

H: ʌnT, pōötēē tīqēē tī qhāāqā
 chTlōō tēē, qorēē nāā ʌ
 tōō, yāō rēē.

S: nōō nēs.

H: ʌnT, rōqpā qhāšēē chi t̄hTī
 cēē, ʌnT, sācā yaqsā cTī
 ʌ yaa ūqū tīqēē thi cTq
 t̄ōō šu thʌ!

S: nōō nēs. thā, sʌn̄TT ŋāpō
 nēē, ūqū t̄ōqāā chTī chōql
 chi!

H: ōō, yōḡāā; sʌn̄TT ŋāpō nēē
 chTīnʌ, t̄iqT rēē.

And then, all those cushions
 have been brought outside here,
 into the courtyard.

Yes.

And then, please bring some
 helpers and, then, go pitch
 these tents in a good place!

Certainly. Now, permit me to
 go pitch the tents early to-
 morrow!

Yes, that will do; it will be
 all right if you go early to-
 morrow.

The servant and the household manager are talking in the park.

S: chāātsōō šōō! thā ūqū
 tīqēē qhāpāā t̄ōqo nōō?

M: ōō, thā, tii kTT taqāā sācā
 tēētsʌ yaqa mītūqēē? ḡātsō
 thā ... ūqū qhāā mʌqū yīī

Manager, sir! Now, I wonder
 where I should pitch these
 tents?

Mm, now, isn't the place right
 in the center of this a little
 better? Now ... since we have

tsāā, t̄iqēē yāā, š̄t̄p̄š̄t̄i
 r̄l̄r̄l̄ c̄eē¹ m̄l̄k̄l̄r̄n̄ēē, ȳūq̄t̄
 m̄r̄ēt̄āā? s̄āc̄ā c̄āā ch̄ēs̄ā
 ch̄i ȳl̄l̄q̄t̄ r̄ēē. š̄ēē ȳaqs̄ā
 r̄āā t̄ā ph̄l̄q̄t̄ qh̄l̄t̄ū t̄ēē
 t̄ēēts̄l̄ ȳaqa t̄i², ph̄l̄q̄t̄
 s̄āc̄ā ch̄ūc̄ū c̄t̄i l̄ēē m̄t̄ū-
 q̄āā?

1: ch̄eē; 2: t̄ēē

S: l̄ā ōō. th̄a taq̄āā k̄l̄r̄n̄l̄
 qh̄l̄t̄ēē ch̄i q̄t̄ ȳōō n̄ōō?

M: th̄a taq̄āā t̄h̄ōō¹ š̄u!

1: t̄ōō

S: n̄ō n̄l̄s. th̄a s̄imc̄ū¹ ūq̄ū
 th̄i qh̄l̄q̄ēē t̄ōq̄o n̄ōō?

1: s̄imc̄ū

M: s̄imc̄ū¹ ūq̄ū t̄i, s̄imc̄ū¹
 th̄a, t̄sh̄ōōq̄āā n̄āāȳāā qh̄i
 ūq̄ū ch̄ēē th̄i k̄t̄t̄ taq̄āā
 t̄h̄ōō² š̄ōō!

1: s̄imc̄ū; 2: t̄ōō

many different tents, if we don't
 put these close together, too, it
 won't do, will it? A place that's
 a little bigger will be better.
 Otherwise, as far as good places
 are concerned, the one right over
 there is a little better, but the
 place over there is only a small
 one, isn't it?

Yes, it is. Now, I wonder how
 it would be if I put them right
 here?

Now, do pitch them right here!

Certainly. Now, I wonder where
 I should pitch this sitting-room
 tent?

As for this sitting-room tent,
 as for the sitting room, now,
 pitch this larger tent which
 will serve as a meeting room
 right here in the center!

S: nō nas.

M: ʌnT tīnēè ... qhāšēè qūsTm̄
 nāānēē taa cētāà yōōnā,
 tshēēsTm̄, nāāsēē, ūquū chū-
 cūū tītēè ʔhōqo¹ retāā?
 tītsū, yēyōō topāà ʔhōōnā²,
 tīqT reè.

1: ʔhōqo; 2: ʔhōōnā

S: phāā tshōō¹ thārē thōrē
 chēè ni ʔōō šaanā ... ?

1: tshūū

M: thārē thōrē rʌʌ chi ʔhōqo¹
 reè.

1: ʔhōqo

S: nō nas.

M: thā tī thārē thōrē rʌ chi
 ʔhōō¹! ʌnT thā thʌrquū
 tī² thāà ʔepō rāā chikū
 meyōō, tī, cētōō thi qacēē

1: ʔōō; 2: thi

Certainly.

And then ... if there are some
 who will be sleeping here and
 so forth, we must pitch these
 sorts of little tents where
 they can sleep at night, must'nt
 we? If we pitch them around
 here to the left and right, it
 will be all right.

How about pitching them scattered
 here and there ... ?

Yes, they must be pitched sort
 of scattered.

Certainly.

Now, pitch them sort of scattered!
 And then, now, as for the kitchen
 tent, it shouldn't be too close,
 this one, or quite a lot of smoke
 will get in people's eyes. And,

kōō yōō. ḡarāā tsōō tī,
 ʒtḡ tī¹ yāā qāmēē nṯṯmēē
 raa chēē, chēē ʒēē, tī phā-
 qṯṯ kḡplōō phāqēē kḡpnā,
 yaqʒōō reè.

l: thi

S: nō nas.

M: tī kḡplōō tēē kḡp!

S: ānṯ, sūūtōō qhi ... thāp-
 quū qhi ṯḡṯ tēē nētsāā qhi
 qhuu thi ṯōqo nōō?

M: ōō, tī yāā ṯee, tshūqū chi
 qōō reè.

S: nō nas.

M: tii ṯḡṯ tēē, nētsāā qhi
 nṯṯquū thi qārṯ qonāā tī
 kḡp ʒōō!

S: nō nas.

M: ānṯ, nṯṯquū cēē, thāpquū thi

in case this stuff of ours, this
 wood, is damp (neither dry nor
 really wet), then it will be
 best if you put it over there
 behind that thing over there.

Certainly.

Put it behind here!

And then, I wonder if I should
 pitch this storage-room tent
 here near the kitchen ... tent?

Yes, they have to be so that
 it's easy to go from one to the
 other.

Certainly.

Put the storage-room storage
 tent, that is, this white [cloth]
 one with the black [yak-hair]
 top, near this!

Certainly.

And then, we'll need the storage

cee, ʌnT qʌtsTì qnāā qhì
 qhuu chi qɔ̀ò retāā? tìqēē
 thi qhāāqā šTpšTì cheē, mʌ-
 cūūnʌ, tsāā ni yūqT marēē.
 tìqēē thi šTpšTì yaqō chi
 kaàqo reē.

S: lṑò lēs.

M: tha tii s̄acā chēsā taqēē
 kTT tēē ʌlēē ... āā, tshɔ̀ɔ-
 qāā, nāāyāā qhì ūquū chēē
 thaqā t̄hṑ¹ šɔ̀ɔ!

l: t̄ṑ¹

S: nō nʌs.

M: ʌlēē ūquū chēē tì t̄hṑ¹ taa!
 ʌnT, tinēē hā qhuqT reē.
 n̄atsō s̄acā qhʌqēē yaqa tṑò,
 tʌqTT tʌqTT cheē chṑoqT reē.
 ʌlēē khērāā tshu tìqēē, phūpʌ
 taa tìqēē qhāāqā tha t̄i
 sō̄hēē, tha?

l: t̄ṑ¹

tent and this kitchen tent and,
 then, a tent which will be a
 room for chinaware, and so forth,
 won't we? It will never do if
 these don't all get put close
 together. All these must be
 placed properly, close together.

Certainly.

Now, first, right here in the
 center of this large space ...
 ah, pitch this larger tent,
 which is to be used as a meeting
 room!

Certainly.

First, pitch this larger tent,
 will you! And then we'll know
 (about the others). We can go
 on looking around (to see) which
 places will be better (for the
 other tents). First, do you
 have these things, that is, the
 tent pegs and all these things,
 prepared now?

S: ɪ̄ɫ qhããqā t̄iɪ su.

M: tha onā ūqū chēè thi t̄hōō¹
 š̄i, ɫ̄ēè!

I: t̄ōō

S: nōō nēs. t̄iɪ qār̄kū c̄Tɪ
 tsh̄l̄q̄T m̄īt̄ū n̄.

M: ǒǒ, qār̄kū, tsh̄l̄q̄T reè,
 āɪēè! t̄hãqā yaqō k̄ɫ taa!
 t̄iɪ k̄T̄ t̄ēè, t̄ēt̄ēē ȳc̄ò reè.
 t̄i c̄Tq c̄Tqōō ɪ̄āā š̄T̄q̄T mar̄ēè.

S: η̄è ātā tshēēpa ȳɪp̄ēēn̄T ɪ̄ɫ,
 ūqū chēè t̄iɪ, qār̄kū.

M: āā ɪ̄ε̄. ǒǒ reè. tha t̄i
 qh̄s̄T̄T̄, c̄Tq ti chēēpa reè,
 chāā ni, c̄ep̄ō k̄ɫpa reè.
 r̄āā ɪ̄ɫ qhāā ȳc̄ò mar̄ēè. tha
 t̄i, māāp̄ō t̄iɪ, t̄hēē mar̄ēè.
 chēēnā, ch̄l̄q̄¹ chi tuqāā?

I: c̄l̄q̄

S: ɪ̄ɫ ǒǒ.

Yes, everything is prepared.

Well now, come on, pitch this
 larger tent first!

Certainly. One tent pole of
 this (tent) is missing.

Oh, come now, the tent poles are
 all there! Count properly, will
 you! It's certainly among these.
 You can't lose just the one.

I looked for it just now, that
 is, the tent pole for this
 larger tent.

Oh, I see. Yes, that's right.
 Now, a while back it happened
 that it broke and I changed it.
 It's not your fault. Now, this
 one isn't one of these red ones.
 In that case, it's a green one,
 isn't it?

Yes.

M: ōō t_i t_hōōnā¹, tāqtāà ch_iq_T
reè. t_in_Ti r_iq_Tūū c_Tq_pā
yōō.

1: t_{ōō}nā

S: nō nās ... lā tēè, th_a
qh_ātēè chūū yōnaa. t_{ōō}
tshāā.

M: ōō, ūqūū t_i yaqō chūū šaa.
t_i šunt_Ti thētsā chēēnā,
mātōō, kēpā nāq_nāà rā chi
chēè tuqāā, ūqūū!

S: nōō nēs.

M: šunt_Ti thi phāā thētsā chi
thā, līēè! ... th_a, thāp_qūū
taa t_iqēè mākāp qhōō tēè,
līēè, nātsō thaqēē nāā lā
šutēē thi t_hōō¹ šaanā, ān_T
nātsō tshāre tshōrē tēētsā
ñu_nā meyō_nāa.

1: t_{ōō}

Now, if you put this up, it'll
be just right. (I know) these
two are the same length. [I
know because, for example, I
checked or made the replacement.]

Certainly ... There, now, I
wonder how that is now. I've
finished pitching it [the tent].

Yes, this tent is good now.
Except how about giving this
center rope a little pull? The
center (of the roof) is sagging,
that is, the tent (is)!

Certainly.

Come now, give this center rope
a little pull over there! ...
Now, before you put up the kitchen
tent and these (other tents), if
we first set up cushions in this
one right here [i.e. the larger
tent], then, I wonder whether we
might not have a little less mess.

S: ɪ̄, qānāā reè n̄.

M: sāptēē ti yaa khTT šu, ɪ̄lēè!
sāptēē thi yaqō chi, ti chēè.

S: nōhs. šutēē sāptēē qhɪqT
tōqo nōō?

M: sāptēē chēè taqā thōō¹ šu!
tha tēè kārūm chi toqāā²?
ti thōō¹ šaanā, γɪɪqT reè.
1: tōō; 2: tuqāā

S: tēè tuqs tōō šaa yōō. qhɪ-
tēè chēè tōō, tha?

M: tha, yaqō chēè šaa.

S: ōōpōō qhāšēè chi quqT mēè
tōō?

M: ōōpōō, tha, ɪ̄lēè, narāā
tsōō tii nāā tēè ti rɪɪɪ
tēètsɪ qōō toqāā¹! šuusāā
titsū ē ... rēē ɪ̄ marēē
rɪ chi mītūqēè? phātēē

Yes, that's quite right.

Come now, bring the carpet up!
After you fix the carpet properly
[i.e. dusting it off, cleaning
it].

Certainly. I wonder which carpet
I should put down?

Put down this larger carpet!

Now, there's a Chinese carpet
here, isn't there? If you put
this down, it'll be better.

There, I've put it down like
this. How does it look, now?

Now, it looks good.

Maybe we need some back cushions?

As for back cushions, now, of
course, we need a little of these
in these things (tents) of ours!
As for these net screens [which
provide ventilation] ... aren't

tshūtēē rлpλ tēētsλ cheqo

toqāā¹, λlēē!

l: tuqāā

S: nōō nēs.

M: ñimēē qōō λλ, tapcā tiqēē
yaa, chē šēē yāā, saŋ lhūq-
lūū chēēnā, kōq t̄hopō šetāa
chiqT retāā? ... mm, tha
yaqō chēē šaa.

S: nōō nēs.

M: tha yaqō chēē šaa. tha ñā-
tsō, ōō, tshōōqāā thaqāā
chā šaanā, tha tēē, šēēqāā
taa cētāā šaasēē, cTq, quqT
tuqāā? kāā, kāā rλ chi.

S: nōōs.

M: qhλtēēē chi qaā tōō? λnT
yāā, ñātsō maa chīT ni, šl
nēē yaa t̄l̄kū cēē, tha, ti
thλrT tēē lēē yōō marēē.

they somewhat out of adjustment,
too? Come on, they have to be
pulled back and forth a little!

Certainly.

If you open up these flaps during
the day and leave the net screens
loose, it will look very slovenly,
won't it? ... mm, now it looks
good.

Certainly.

Now it looks good. Now, if we,
mm, accept this place for the
meeting room, now here we'll need
some places to put cups and so
forth on, won't we? That is,
supports, these sorts of supports.

Certainly.

And how would you prefer this?
But then, actually, they remain
to be sent up, now, after we go
down; they haven't arrived here
today.

S: nōhs. ʌnT, phōōšōō sērōō
 laa ki è rɔɔ nāqāà phēèra
 yōō nā. ūqū tōōrɔɔ ʌ,
 thʌrT, thātā phTtōō yōḡa
 yōō.

M: mm, ʌnT, qhēè chiqT marēè.
 yāā thʌrqū taa cētāà ātā
 ciqōō cīrū yɔɔ rēè. ti,
 pʌqū kaàqo retāā?

S: ʌ rēè nā.

M: ʌnT yāā, phʌqēè mi tēètsa
 maḡa yōōnēè, yaqō yɔɔ rēè.
 ʌlīèè yaḡa tīqēè kʌr!

S: nōō nēs.

M: ʌnT, tii thēētēè tēè, tha,
 cheyʌr chi kʌrnā mešēè qōḡōō
 yāā, tsom tsom qōḡōō tsōō
 qōōtāà topāà ... ʌhāmō raa

Yes. And then, the phōōšōō
 [family] manservant is coming
 to help. I think he's about
 to come just now, today, to
 help pitch the tents.

Mm, and then, it doesn't matter.
 But the kitchen tent and so
 forth, now, they are heavy.
 This one [i.e. the kitchen tent],
 the yak-hair one, has to be set
 up, doesn't it?

Yes, it does.

And then, again, if we have a
 little more people over there,
 too, it'll be good. First, put
 up these lighter ones!

Certainly.

And then, now, if in this level
 clearing here we don't set up a
 canopy, at night--sometimes in the
 evenings the gentlemen ... in case

ṭhḷp nāā ṭṭṭṭṭṭ qhī phāqtsāā
 raa kōō šēē ... cheyḷp ci¹
 khṭṭ yōō. ti kḷp šaanā, yaqa
 yūqṭ reē. tēē sācā tōṅpā nṭ
 tuū.

l: chi

S: qānāā rāā reē. ḷnṭ, naṅmā
 è yūqṭ reē, seṅēē ṛḷ chi
 qhō šaa nḷ.

M: ātā, qhōtsōō kṭtūū yōōnēē,
 ḷnṭ, ūquū ... nāā ḷḷ chūū-
 nāā reē, yāā cheyḷp ɔò topāā
 yīīnēē reē, qhōrāā tsōō tēē
 kḷp šaanā, ṭiqṭ retāā? ḷnṭ,
 qhōtsō tōōsā chi yāā qhūu
 chi kaāqo chiqṭ reē. thā
 ṅātsō qhūu qḷrōō kaāqo chiqṭ
 reē.

they should do this sort of
 running around, in case they
 perform opera ... I've brought
 a canopy. If you put this up,
 it'll be better. Here, there's
 an empty space [under the canopy].

Quite right. And then, I heard
 somebody say that the naṅmā
 would be coming, too. [The naṅ-
 mā or naṅmēē kṭtūū is a group
 of six or seven performers who
 sing and dance.]

Now, if their club comes, too,
 then, whether they're ... in
 the tent, or if they're under
 the canopy, too, if we put
 cushions for them, it'll be all
 right, won't it? But then, we'll
 have to put up another tent where
 they can stay. Now, we'll have
 to put up quite a few tents.

S: nōh̄s ... th̄a ūqūū t̄iq̄ēē tuqs
 t̄ōō šaā yōō. qh̄l̄t̄ēē ch̄ēē
 yōnaa.

M: ǒō, th̄a qhuu t̄iq̄ēē qh̄āāqā
 yaqō šet̄āā chūū šaa. chūū
 šaa. th̄a ḡarāā tsu¹, āl̄ēē,
 ḡēsō t̄ēētsa chi k̄p; ...
 (S: lōō l̄ēs) ān̄t, māa ch̄t̄t̄
 cēē ni, ḡarāā tshu qh̄āāā
 sēē; (S: lōō l̄ēs) t̄in̄ēē,
 ān̄t, ta², kas̄ēē qh̄āā qhi
 topāā š̄t̄ḡ taa t̄t̄t̄ēē kh̄t̄t̄
 yōō quq̄t̄i. t̄itsū, ḡarāā
 tshu yaaš̄ōō, ḡēē māq̄ēē t̄ōō
 qo. ān̄t, kh̄erāā tsōō th̄er-
 qēē nāā l̄a yaa ǒnā ...

1: tshu; 2: th̄a

S: nōh̄s ... th̄a t̄ēē ch̄ōcāā, chi
 āt̄ā qh̄ōtsōō, yān̄ēē, māa
 kh̄t̄t̄ tuq̄ēēn̄t, nāā m̄ēē t̄ōō?

M: ǒō, yōḡāā. th̄a ḡarāā tshu

Certainly ... now, I've pitched
 these tents like this. I wonder
 how they look.

Yes, now all these tents have
 turned out very well. They have.
 Now, first, let's rest a little
 ... (S: Certainly) and then,
 we'll go down and eat (S: Cer-
 tainly). And then, now, we'll
 have to bring wood and these
 sorts of things for the kitchen
 place. As for these things,
 I'll take them out down there
 our way up. And then, if
 you' move them up in a cart
 ...

Certainly ... Now, they've just
 now brought some barley wine
 down from up there. Would you
 like to have some?

Yes, that'd be all right. Now,

qhāāqā onā, chāā chi thūū-
nēē, yonāà, tha.

if we all, well, drank some wine,
too, it'd be all right, now.

S: nōhs.

Certainly.

M: ōō tha, tha narāā tsu¹, ālēē
maa to!

Well now, come on, let's go down!

l: tshu

Back at the house.

M: tha yāā ... šTŋ tiqēē ti¹,
yaqō cēē yaa khTŋ kuù!
khērāā tsōō lāqāà topāà
tsaatsāā māāāpā cēē²!

Now ... take these pieces of
wood up properly! Don't drop
any on the road here and there!

l: thi; 2: chēē

S: nōō nēs.

Certainly not.

M: ānT, mšT yāqēē lTŋsūŋēē
tsāā lēē, šTŋ, yōō saà.
ŋēē thācTŋ qēcā ŋiŋpā yTŋ.
ānT yāā narāā tshu tāā mā-
tāā raa cēēnā¹, qhātūū lā
ŋātTŋ cēēnā¹, ŋiqā yōō.

And then, actually, I've been
told there's wood up there at
the park guards' place, too.
I asked a little while ago.
And then, in case we don't have
enough, I think it'll be all
right if we borrow some on the
spot first and repay it later.

l: chēēnā

S: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

M: ceemāà, tshāp t̄ēē chōqā chēē.

We can replace it later.

The servant is talking to his mistress at home.

S: cāmcūū šōō! tha yāqēē, ū-
qūū taa t̄tsū qhāāqālcō,
chāātsōō šōō chūkūū nāā
cētāā nāā cēē, qālōp, nāā,
ānT tha, yaqō šetāā tha
t̄il su.

Mistress! Now, up there, as
for the tents and all these
things, the household manager
came and did various things,
gave advice, and then, now,
everything is prepared very
well.

H: ōō, yaà chu. yaqō chūū.
tha ŋa ... thātā yaa līqāā
yōōhēē yīī. ānT, qōtōō
tshu chōtsōō cūŋŋl̄l̄ tsā lā
phēēpā yōō.

Oh, thank you. That's good.
Now, I ... will be going up
to the park right now. And
then, the guests will come at
about twelve o'clock.

S: nōō nēs. ānT, maacēē lāa
qhōnāā n̄l̄ ē tha, tharāā
ŋāpō nēē phēē cēē, yāqēē
sūūtsl̄l̄ sōō nāā t̄t̄ēē nāq̄l̄l̄.

Certainly. And then, the two
cooks, too, now, came early this
morning and are making the food
up there, doing things of that
sort.

H: ōō, yaqō šitāā chūū, tha.

Yes, that's very good, now.

tha onā līēē̄ nā yaa tuq.
yīī.

Now, well, I'll go up first.

A guest arrives at the picnic.

H: ΔtsTī, yaa chūkūū nāā qoo.

Oh, my, won't you please come up?

G3: lōō̄ lēs.

Certainly.

H: ācāā laa tēē chū nāā qoo.

Older sister, won't you please come here?

G3: lōō̄ lēs.

Certainly.

H: tēē šutēē caà qoo.

Won't you please sit down here?

G3: oō, lōō̄ lēs. tharT tēē,
šuuīī tī¹ mi, tōpō šetāā
chēē cēē, yaqō toqāā²!

Yes, certainly. Today the park here is very pleasant; it is good, to my surprise!

1: thi; 2: tuqāā

H: lā tuū, kīmtōō qhāpō chi.

Yes, it is; it's pleasant looking.

G3: namkūū tī kā thēētēē rā chi
yōpēēnT, thēsāā yāā, chāāpā
ē tēētē tāā chēē tsāā, naqā
tītsū yaqō šetāā chāā tuqāā?

Usually this [i.e. the grass] is yellowish gray, but since it has rained a little these days, too, these lawns have become very good, haven't they?

H: qānāā rāā; chāā toqāā¹, ācāā
laa?

I: tuqāā

G3: tōpō šetāā tuū. tharī ūquū
ē yaqō šetāā kōō šaa. tha
neē tharī tēē, qhōtsō māqu
chī thī yōō retāā! pūqu
tiqēēnt qhāāqā¹ōō thī yōō.

H: yaqō šitāā chūū. na qhāāqā
thī phēēnā sām cee tēē yōō.

G3: tha qhōtsō, atsī pūqu tīsū!
ācāā laa la mi, chāāpūū šuqī
mēpēē?

H: atsī, ōō laa, qhōtsō nī
pāārāā tēē mācēēpee rīqāā
la, šitāā chēpō nāā šaa.

G3: chēpō chāā tuqāā? pūqu tshu

Quite so; they have, haven't
they, older sister?

It's very pleasant. Today they've
put up the tents very well, too.
Now, today I've brought a lot of
people here! I've brought all
of these children.

That's very good. I'd been
thinking you could bring them
all.

Now, they--oh, my! You ["these"]
children! I'm surprised at you;
don't you show respect to (i.e.
greet) older sister?

Oh my, these younger relatives
have grown a lot ("very large")
since I last saw them ("during
the interval when I didn't see
them").

Yes, they've grown ("large"),

qhāāqā|ṣṣ.

H: nāā šaa.

G3: tha qhōtsō kT̄pū šetāā yṣṣ
reè. Iṭqēè nāā |ʌ lēè
tsāā, tha qhōrāā tshu tseēmō
tsēqāā, qhasā qha |ʌ ...

H: ōō laa! qhōtsṣṣ, qōtsēè
nāāyāā phōpāā, tāasē rʌrʌ
tṭṭēè nāmēē nātsṣṣ tṭṭēè
yōō.

G3: ōō, thō che.

H: ʌnT, mēmēè laa qhi, nām cēē,
ūqōō šūū nāānā, Iṭqēè sT̄h
phōpāā, ṭhimnāā cheè šṭṭāā
ṭōpō tuù.

G3: tha qōṅōō tshu šāpā, chūkūū
nāāṭōō, yōnaa, tēētsʌ mēnaa.

haven't they? All the children.

Yes, they have.

Now, they are very happy. Since
they've come into the park, now,
they (can) go play, all over
...

Children ("younger relatives")!

We have a variety of things such
as playing cards for them to
play with over there.

Oh, thank you.

And then, if your nursemaid can
take them and get them interested
in something, over there in
amongst the park's trees there's
a shady place which is very
pleasant.

Now, I wonder if the other gentle-
men and their families are about
to arrive, or if it won't still be
a little while.

More guests are arriving.

H: Atsī tā, chū nāqī, phāqēē!

Oh, they're coming, over there!

G3: ǒǒ, nōnēē tuù. tha ālēē

Yes, they really are. Now,

nātsō mātsā chīīnā mešēē

we'd better go down a bit first

...

[to greet them] ...

H: ǒǒ reē. tēēqāā qōqōō tshu

Yes, that's right. Over there

phāqēē phīīqī tuqāā? cho-

the tēēqāā gentlemen are coming,

lāā tshu.

aren't they? That is, the older

brothers.

G3: ǒǒ tuù. qōqōō sām̄cōō laa

Yes, they are. Official sām̄cōō

cētāānī ... qūsūū thi chēē

and so forth ... [sām̄cōō] with

chi chēē.

this bigger body [G3 laughs].

The hostess is talking to her paternal uncle.

H: Atsī! āqū laa! yaa chū

Oh, my (there you are)! Uncle!

nāā qoo!

Won't you please come up?

U: ǒǒ, phomō rāā! qharē chiqī

Mm, daughter! What are you

yoō, ta¹? ... ǒǒ laa, khērāā

doing, now? ... Younger relative,

qhi līqā, nā nī nīmā qhāšēē

as for me, I was thinking your

chi meēpa reē, sām̄ chunēēnī,

picnic wouldn't be (starting)

tī, thūū tūqū šipū chi tāā

for several days yet, but you

chunāā!

certainly gave it in an extremely

l: tha

short time!

H: tha šuunlm yaqo sōo tsāā,
yāā niml qhāšēē phāā¹ kah
cheenā, yāā nlmšti ti ē
tuu ru, chitt, lnt šuulitt
topo yuqt marē sām cee,
lnt, thlrt, thopkā qopkā
ra chi ...

l: Revised from phāā tshūu

U: ōo reè, tha tāqtāā reè.
thlrt ti yaqo chūu su. qā-
tsōo ē qhāāqālō plrūu
yaqo chi yōo.

H: thūu lhōolōo chi yuqt yira
taā.

U: cholāā thi, mm, qhēcūū ē
phttōo yōo. lnt, pūqū
qhōtsō ē qhāāqālō tha
tinēē yā qāāqlri ra titēē
šōo cheē cee, qhōrāā tshu,
yuqti.

Now, I thought, since the weather was good, if I postponed it several days and the weather grew worse, too, then the park wouldn't be pleasant, and so then, today, all of a sudden, sort of ...

Yes, that's right, now it's just right. Today it has turned out well. We'll all have a good break (vacation), too.

I think it will be a relaxing time.

This older brother, mm, the qhēcūū, is about to arrive, too. [The qhēcūū form a subgroup within the larger group of fourth-rank monk officials.] And then, all those children, too [referring to the monk official's nieces and nephews], are coming, riding

H: yaqō chūū ... ʌtsT t̄ā, phōō-
 šōō sōmō laa, chū nāā chu!
 ... yaa chū nāā qoo!

A: nōō nēs.

The hostess addresses the servant.

H: ʌl̄ēē, t̄ēē sōōcā chi kōō
 thʌ, qōōšōō tsōō!

At the dinner table.

H: thʌ, ʌl̄ēē sūūtsT̄i nāā qoo.

G3: nōō nēs. ʌ̄ yōō.

H: t̄in̄ēē kāāqaa?

G3: ʌ̄, tho che.

H: šēēt̄ēē nāā t̄oo, šēēmōō
 nāā t̄oo?

G3: ʌl̄ēē, ɲa šēēt̄ēē qhāā šuqT
 yīī.

up from there on bicycles and
 the like, they are.

That's good ... Oh, (Maternal)
 Aunt phōōšōō [a family name]
 has arrived! ... Won't you
 please come up?

Certainly.

Come, pour some tea here for
 the ladies and gentlemen!

Now, please take something to
 eat now.

Certainly. I'm eating now.

Shall I serve you from here
 [i.e. from my side]?

Thank you.

Would you like rice, or would
 you like meat-filled dumplings?

First, I'd like to have a bowl
 of rice.

H: ʌnT, ʃeetsɛɛ tɪnɛ̃e qharɛ
 n̄ɛ̃ɛpɾ tɔ̃o? ʌlɛ̃e, n̄ɛp
 m̄anā̃aseɛ s̄a tɪq̃ẽe, nɛ̃e
 k̄āā chɔ̃qɾ chi!

G3: ʌ, tho ce, tha, tɪnɛ̃e
 phāā n̄eq̄a cɪŋŋɪ rɾ chi.
 m̄lq̄u ʃet̄āā sɛɛnā, n̄a, qhāā-
 q̄aɪɔ̃ɔ t̄ɛ̃e ʃɛ̃e, "qarɔ̃" si
 mɛ̃e. ph̄l̄n̄ẽe ʌlɛ̃e, n̄aa
 ʃ̄l̄pɾɪɪ ph̄l̄n̄ẽe cɪɪ ʌũ n̄āā
 thɾ!

H: n̄õo n̄es.

G3: s̄ũutsɪ ʃet̄āā t̄ɔ̃pɔ̃ s̄õo
 tɔ̃q̄āā¹! maac̄ẽe s̄u su rɛ̃e?

l: tuq̄āā

H: mm, cɪɪ n̄āts̄õo maac̄ẽe qhōrā
 rɛ̃e n̄l. ʌnT, cɪq, mm, ātā
 t̄ɛ̃ɛq̄āā qhɪ maac̄ẽe rɛ̃e. cɪɪ
 noonāā qhɪ chɛ̃e, ʌnT, rɪq̄āā
 qhɪ maac̄ẽe tɪ ɛ̃ rɔ̃ ʌ yonɾ
 ỹõo.

And then, which of these vegetable (with meat) dishes would you prefer? First, allow me to serve you these which (are in places which) you can't reach!

Yes, thank you, now, one or two of the kinds from over there. I can't say I really like it if I eat very many things all mixed together. From over there, first please put on some meat balls from over there!

Certainly.

The food has certainly been made very delicious! Who are the cooks?

Mm, one is our own cook. And then, one, mm, now, is the t̄ɛ̃e-q̄āā's cook. And one of the noonāā's and, then, I believe the rɪq̄āā's cook is helping, too.

G3: ōō, ōō. qhōtsō chεεnā, mi
qhōtsō qhāāqā|ōò qhēēpō
šētāā reè. yōō ē yūqT reè,
sūūtsTì tōpō.

H: qhōtsō qhāāqā šitāā qhēēpō
retāā nā? cheè tsāā, sūū-
tsTì yaqō šitāā sōō šaa.

G3: ηōnēè sūūtsTì yaqō šētāā
toqāā¹! tōpō šētāā tuù.

1: tuqāā

H: ālēè, sōōtēè chi kāāqaa?

G3: mm, Iā mēē, Iā mēē ... tho
che. tha yaā thāqcōō šūūpā
yīī. tha yīīnā, sūūtsTì
šipū chi šūūpā yīī, ηεè.

H: tha, ālēè chōcāā nāā qco.

G3: nōō nēs.

Oh, yes. When you consider
them, you know, they're all
skillful, without exception.
Naturally, it will follow that
the food is delicious.

Yes, they're all very skill-
ful, aren't they? So they've
made the food very good.

Yes, really, the food is cer-
tainly very good! It's very
delicious.

Now may I serve you some
after-dinner things [e.g. cake,
yoghurt, pudding]?

Mm, no, thank you; no, thank you
... thank you. Now, I've eaten
really ("definitely") well.
I've eaten a great deal now,
I have.

Now, then, please have some wine:

All right.

H: chōcāā nāā ʔoo, ʃeerāā
nāā ʔoo?

G3: ōō, tha chōcāā rāā ʃuqT
yīī. thīrT tēē chōcāā
ʔōpō ʃeʔāā yoo reē.

H: nōō nēs. tha onā ʔāʃT
te|ēē! ānT, chōcāā nāā-
rōō naa.

G3: lōō lēs. āā, thārT, pē
thi ti yītāā: nēetāā yītāā!

H: |ā ōō, nēetāā!

G3: nātsō thāqōō ʃeēqāā tiqēē
qhāāqā|ōō qhi nēetāā yītōō!

H: nōō nēs. qhāāqēē nēetāā
nāā su.

G3: ōō, tha yaqō ʃeʔāā chūū su.
tha yīīnā... tha nātsō
sūūtsTī nāā ʔhup ni, ānT,
tīī pālrūū tēē nātsō, chT-
lōō topāā tēētā, qōtsēē

Would you like to have wine,
or would you like to have arak?

Oh, now, I'd like to have just
wine. The wine here today
tastes very delicious.

Certainly. Well now, good luck!
[ʔāʃT te|ēē is here a toast.]
And then, please have some wine.

Certainly. Ah, today, it's com-
pletely this: it's (completely)
bottoms up!

Yes, bottoms up!

We should all drink these first
cups bottoms up!

Certainly. Everyone has drunk
them bottoms up.

Yes, now, that's very good.

Now ... now, after we've finished
eating, then, during this inter-
val should we play games outside
for a little while, or what

nāā tɔɔ qhā^htēē nāā tɔɔ?

H: qharē n ānēē khēē mītūū.

G3: Ihāmō rλpλ tītēē thāp cee
šuuηλ, ηā nām yōpēē? Ihā-
mō thāpaa yāā.

H: ηā cītāā yōō. nanmēē kītūū
tsō ē lēē yōō. phāqēē qhō-
rāā tshu, phāqīt puū tēē
qhālāā sλqīt.

G3: oō reē. anī tλ mi qhōtsō
tha, alēē mi ηātsō tēē
sūūtsītī ... nāāšūū rīqāā,
yaqō chi yōō reē, qhōtsō
tshūūšōō chēēnā.

H: ātā qhōtsō qhālāā sλqīt yōō
reē.

G3: oō.

["how"] should we do?

Whatever you do, it doesn't
matter.

If we should perform opera and
the like, did you bring drums
[i.e. large ones with stands]?
That is, for performing opera.

Yes, we have drums and so forth.
The nanmēē kītūū (performers)
have come, too. Over there,
they're eating there inside
that (tent) over there.

Yss, that's right. And then,
as for those people, now, first,
you know, while we are ...
eating, it would be good if we
asked them to come over here
[to perform].

Right now they are eating.

Oh, yes.

After dinner.

G3: tha tharī sūūtsTī, šeṭāā,
 kTṛpū chūū ... ānT ceemāà
 yāā nātsōō phāā ... šiqāā
 yaa yāā ... yāāqā ti¹ matsōō
 qhōō lA sūūtsTī chi phūū
 sāmsāā rAra yīī. chēē
 tsāā, ānT, qhūtūū ... āā,
 khēnāā tshu qhāāqāIōō phēē
 āā!

l: thi

H: tha phāā qūūšTī lA yaa, t¹,
 cāāpaa thāā rīqū marēē?

l: tha

G3: šeṭāā thāā rīqū marēē. m¹qēē
 kāāpōō chīīnā, tīqī reē.

H: āā lēē. nōō nēs.

G3: m¹qēē kTṛpū yōō. tōqāā cētāā

Now, today the food was very
 pleasing ... And then, I've
 been thinking, later ... before
 the summer's over, we'd give a
 feast over ... at our farm. So,
 then, at that time ... ah, all
 of you come, won't you?

Now, over to your estate, isn't
 it far to visit?

It isn't very far. If you go
 down to kāāpō, it's right there.
 [kāāpō is perhaps ten miles west
 of Lhasa; three to four hours
 walking.]

Oh, I see. Certainly.

It's pleasant down there. We've

sāapā sōō; chū qeesā t̄tsū
 ē ch̄l̄pts̄t̄t̄ yaqō t̄t̄t̄ēē sōō
 yōō; ān̄t̄, chū ē yaqō šet̄āā
 reē.

H: ān̄t̄ onā ḡātsō c̄l̄l̄q̄t̄ yīl̄,
 ceemāā.

G3: ān̄t̄, yīc̄t̄t̄ mīc̄t̄t̄ phēē āā!

H: lōō lēs.

G3: onā, tho che.

H: ān̄t̄, sāānāā¹, thūūṭ̄t̄t̄ mēē-
 nā, ān̄t̄ taqāā l̄l̄q̄l̄, tāā cēē,
 t̄t̄t̄ēp̄l̄ yīl̄. qhōnāā tshu
 yāpā chū nāānēē qhāšēē chī
 yōō. ān̄t̄, yīc̄t̄t̄ mīc̄t̄t̄,
 chū nāārōō naa!

1: sāānāā

made new garden cottages¹ and
 so forth; we've made these
 bathing places, too, that is,
 these sorts of good swimming
 pools. And then, too, the water
 is very good.

1: These are cottages which have
 gardens, but no kitchens.

Well now, then, we'll visit you,
 later.

And then, be sure to come, won't
 you?

Certainly.

Well now, thank you.

And then, tomorrow and the day
 after, if you're not busy, then,
 we're staying and having a picnic
 right here. We have a few others
 who are coming. And then, please
 be sure to come!

G3: ǒǒ, lǒǒ lés. thá lǐlǐ ná
 sǎntǐ cǎalǒǒ mǎé. thá nǎǎ,
 šǎé topǎà, ǎnt, qhǎtǔú
 cǎalǒǒ chǔú¹nǎá, ǎnt qarǎé,
 nǎátsǎà cǎé¹, yáa yǔqǐ yǐǐ.

l: chǎé

H: nǒǒ nés.

G3: thó che. oná, šǔtǎé cǎá
 qǎǎ, thá.

H: nǒǒ nés. thá, chǔkǔú nǎá
 qǎǎ.

After the picnic is over.

H: thá maacǎé laa tsǒǒ sǔútsǐ
 šǐtǎá yǎqǒ sǒǒ nǎá šaa. thǒ
 chǎé nǎá! ǎnt, nǎmkǔú phǎá
 tshǔú, tǐ nǎǎtǔú tsǎ nǎé,
 qhǎtsǎé nǎqǐ yǒnǎa, nǐmǎ rǎé
 rǎé.

C: mm, thá, simšǎà tsǒ nǎé,

Mm, certainly. Now, first, I
 won't have time to come and
 visit tomorrow. Now, the day
 after tomorrow or the day after
 that, then, when I get time to
 come and visit, then, I'll come
 up, myself, since we are close
 friends.

Fine.

Thank you. Well now. goodbye,
 now.

Certainly. Now, goodbye.

Now, you cooks have made the
 food very good. Thank you!
 And then, ordinarily, when you
 do this here and there, I wonder
 how much you charge, that is,
 for each day.

Mm, now, apart from whatever

qh^htsēē sōrēē nāānāā r^h chi
mātsō, qātsōō tⁱ tshēē chēē
ni, qhēē, šuq^t mēē.

H: nōō nēs. chēēnāā¹, mm ...

ñimā ree ree ... tha, kaa
ka chēēnā, qharē nāη^h tōō?

l: chēēnā

C: lā, thaqā rāā qhi tⁱqāā.

lā tho che ... ān^t, qātsōō
tha, qⁱtūū qhōtsōō n^t t^hqāts^h
rāā, sōrēē nāqo marēē.

H: ān^t, qⁱtūū tsōō ηārcūts^h
phūūnā, qharē chiq^t yōnaa.

C: āū, t^hqāts^h sōrēē mānāānēē,
tⁱq^t rēē.

H: tha, ηārcū thāpā tōō šāā
yōō.

C: nōō nēs.

the families give us, we don't
set an amount for this and ask
for anything.

Certainly. In that case, mm
... for each day ... now, if we
consider a hundred [sāη] each,
what would you think of that?

Yes, that very amount would be
fine. Thank you ... but then,
to our apprentices, now, you
don't have to give quite that
much.

And then, I wonder how you think
it would be if I gave the appren-
tices about fifty.

Oh, it'll be all right even if
you don't give them quite that
much.

Now, I've already prepared fifty.

Fine.

H: ʌnT, n̄imʌ ... thə kɛɛ qhi
tsTɪ rʌ chi, retāā n̄ʌ?

And then, as for the days ...
now, it comes to eight, doesn't
it?

C: ɪʌ reè.

Yes, it does.

H: ʌnT, maacēē laa tsɔɔ kɛkā
kɛkā, taa, qit̄uū tsɔɔ ʃipkʌ
ʃipkʌ chɛɛ, tuqs yōō, taqāā.

And then, for you cooks eight
hundred each and for the appren-
tices four hundred each. I have
it like this, right here.

C: ɪōō lès.

Fine.

H: ʌnT, tɪ t̄hūūrɪɪ nāārɔɔ naa!

And then, please give this as
tips!

C: nōō nès. ɪʌ tho che.

Certainly. Thank you.

H: ʌnT, tɪ, ʃʌrcT cTɔpēē yɪɪ
... t̄hūūrɪɪ¹.

And then, this is for all the
servants ... that is, the tips.

ɪ: t̄hūūrɪɪ

C: ɪōō lès.

Certainly.

H: ʌnT, sūūtsTɪ cTāā ʃit̄āā
yaqō chūū. thō chɛɛ nāā!

And then, the food and so forth
were very good. Thank you!

C: nōō nès.

Certainly.

H: ʌnT, ceemāā yāā topāā ʃuqu
chūūnʌ, ʌnT, phāā ʃuqT yɪɪ.

And then, if in the future I
need to ask anyone here again,

ānī, chū nāārōō naa!

G: nōō nēs. īā tho che.

H: īā tho che. onā chū nāā
qōō!

C: īōō lēs. onā ceemāā ānī
phāā qā nāārōō naa! tshūū
qhātūū yīīnēē, šāpcī šuqāā
cāā chōqā chi!

H: ālēē, tēē, mm, nēē, qhāsēē¹
... thēmā ree re tōō šāā
yōō. namsā chōōtēē ree re.
ānī, tharēē qhi ti kūū rīqū
cee qōōtōō māqū cee šetāā qū
nēēpō chūū su. chēē tsāā
ānī, ālēē ti taqāās tōhpā
mētšā rā chi cee, nēē ti yīī.

1: qhāstīī

then, I'll ask you. And then,
would you please come?

Certainly. Thank you.

Thank you. Well now, goodbye!

Certainly. Well now, in the
future, then, would you please
send (me) a message? Please
allow me to come here to serve,
at any time whatsoever!

First, here, mm, I, a while back
... put out some thēmā for each
one. That is, enough for each
[of you] to wear as a robe [chōō-
tēē "to wear a time; a time's
wearing"]. And then, this time
this thing ["this thing (i.e.
picnic) of this time"] went on
for a long time and there were
many guests and it was very
tiring. So, then, now, I'm just
giving you this, rather than

C: nōō nēs. Iā tho che. Iā
tho che. tha tharē thūū-
sīt šūū su.

H: tho che. šitāā yaqō chūū.
šitāā qū nēepō chūū su. thō
chēē nāā! ānT, chū nāā qoo.

C: onā, šutēē caà qoo.

letting you go away empty-handed.

Certainly. Thank you. Thank you.

Now, we caused you trouble today
[i.e. you gave us too much].

Thank you. It was very good.

It was very tiring. Thank you!

And then, goodbye.

Well now, goodbye.

aapō

Construction

L: Lady (Mrs. Karsip); C: Carpenter, a foreman (Mr. Norrang); W:
Worker (Mrs. Karsip); M: Mason, a foreman (Mrs. Karsip)

L: chēmōō laa, ηε̄ phāqīī sēcā
tñi cīq nōōpa yīī nā.

Foreman, I've bought that land
over there.

C: lōō lēs.

Yes.

L: chēē tsāā, thārī tēē phēē
šuyāā qñi thōtāā rā thi,
ānī phāqēē qhānpā chi kārqu
yōō.

So, the reason why I asked you
to come here today, then, is
that I want to build a house
over there.

C: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

L: ānī, tīī, qōr thi, qāīī chi
šūqu yōōēēnī.

And then, because I want to ask
you some questions about this.

C: lōō lēs. ānī, ηε̄ sēcā tēē-
lēē ālēē mīī chi tēē cīī
cheqo reē. ānī, kūnēē sim-
šāā, qāā qhātsēē tsa cīī qñi
sā ... kōpa nāātsīī yōnaa.

Certainly. But then, I'll have
to take a look at that land
first, too. And then, I wonder
about what size residence, in
terms of pillars ... you intend
to eventually put up.

L: thā ... qorā rā thi chēpō
chi, quqīī nā.

Now ... as for this sort of
front courtyard, I want a big
one.

C: nṑò nēs. tha qorā m̄ltsīpēē
maqāā rāā l̄.

Certainly. Now, as to the basic building itself, not counting the front courtyard.

L: maqāā rāā ti, tha, ti yīī nā.
mm, rap̄sēē cīq chēē¹, tha
tshōmcēē² r̄l chi.

As for the basic building itself, now, there's this. Mm, a central room (affording a broad view), now, a sort of living room/family chapel.

1: cēē; 2: tshōmcēē

C: nṑò nēs. tha q̄lp̄š̄t̄ ts̄l chi.

Certainly. Now, a room of about four pillars.

L: q̄lp̄š̄t̄ cīī.

A room of four pillars.

C: nṑò nēs.

Certainly.

L: ān̄t̄, q̄lp̄š̄t̄t̄ ... nāā nēs yaa,
qo tsūūkū yōōr̄l chēē ni,
q̄l̄n̄t̄m̄l cīq chēē.

And then, a two-pillar room, with a door to be entered ... from inside the four-pillar room.

C: lṑò lēs.

Certainly.

L: ān̄t̄, tshūcōō tēē, q̄lcīī chi
chēē ... simcūū¹.

And then, here to this side, a one-pillar room ... a room.

1: simcūū

C: lṑò lēs.

Certainly.

L: ch_éé ni, tūū thi tuqs ch_éé.
 ānT, k_{ap} t_éé yaa yāā ...
 qānTī nT taa ānT ... qācTī
 chi ch_éé, cāqāma chi ch_éé,
 (C: lōō lés) tuqs.

C: lōō lés. ānT t_i, t_inTī qhi
 pāl_{rū} tee pātōō¹ yōōra chi.

l: phātōō

L: ānT, t_inTī qhi pāl_{rū} t_éé
 phātōō ch_éé ni; ānT, chūūnā,
 qānTī qhi nāā_{lō} t_éé cāqāma
 ree re. s_irūū qhi tshōō¹ ra
 chi ree re.

C: lōō lés. tha t_i t_ā yīcTī
 mīcTī q_o reé.

L: ōō tuqs. tha, chāšT rāra
 tuqs tīī yōō.

And so, the front will be like
 this. And then, here in the
 back ... two two-pillar rooms
 and, then ... a one-pillar room
 and a small room without (not
 requiring) pillars or beams;
 (C: Certainly), like this.

Certainly. And then, as for
 this, with an atrium here between
 these two [i.e. an open space
 between the front and the back].

And then, with an atrium here
 between these two; and then, if
 possible, with a small room
 without pillars here inside each
 two-pillar room. That is, one
 bedroom (inner room) each.

Certainly. Now, as for these
 [i.e. as for the bedrooms], you
 will certainly need them.

Yes, like this. Now, I've made
 plans like this.

C: 'nṑ nēs.

Certainly.

L: phātṑ chḕ.

With an atrium.

C: tii, āā ... thṑsō̄ ñiitṑ
tī̄tḕ kṑ tṑ, yāā sūmtṑ
tsa rpa tī̄tḕ kṑyāā qhi
qū̄tsī̄ yānaa.

As for it's, ah ... stories, I wonder whether you would like to put up this sort of two-story building, or whether you plan to put up this sort with, say, three stories.

L: tha ñiitṑ, kllq̄t̄ yī̄.

Now, I want to put up a two-story one.

C: lṑ lēs.

Certainly.

The foreman has returned after looking at the land.

C: tha, sācā phlq̄t̄ yaqō̄ šetāā
tù. ātā̄ hḕ tāqāā chī̄ra
yī̄. anl̄ hḕ, sāptā̄ tī̄qḕ
ti, tī̄i chḕ ni, yaa cē̄pū̀
šū̀ chō̄qa chi! anl̄, tii
pālrū tḕ lī̄ḕ, chāatō̄ tī̄-
qḕ tī̄ taa, anl̄, cāmsī̄
tī̄tsū̄ qhāāqā̄lṑ, yaqō̄ chi,
tāāqḕ šī̄ra chi ... sītṑ

Now, that land over there is very good. I just now went to look at it. And then, I drew these sketches; permit me to show you! And then, in the meantime, first, as for these stones and, then, all this lumber (for the rafters, beams, and pillars) ... I would like to ask

nāārōō naa! šuqu yōpēēnT,
 ʌnT ātā qāḡāā nāā yōnaa
 mēnaa.

L: cʌmšTt̄ t̄iqēē thi tha, tʌnTt̄
 nee ḡarēē ruurūū suqū suqū¹
 rʌ chi cheē ces; tha mhāḡāā-
 neē mātāāpʌ yḡḡ mēē. mʌqēē
 šTqāā nāā ḡḡ yaa thūšTt̄
 nāqāā chū nāārōō naa!

I: suqTt̄ suqTt̄

C: lōō lēs.

L: ʌnT, to ē sāā ni, thātā maa
 ōōkū mʌcūū mētōō, šēē yʌqēē
 tōtēē nāā ḡḡ yaa qhāāqā,
 ā yōō.

C: lōō lēs. chāātō t̄itsū kēētō
 t̄it̄ēē yḡpʌ nōō, thūqtū yḡḡ
 nōō, qhāḡt̄ēē yḡḡ nōō?

L: to t̄iqēē kēētō šTtāā, yḡpēē

you to please check and see if you
 have really enough, and of good
 quality; but then, I wonder whether
 or not you've ordered these now.

As for this lumber, now, I've
 been collecting it myself since
 last year and, now, even if there
 won't be any left over [but there
 may be], neither will there not
 be enough. Please go look in the
 storehouse for wood down there!

Certainly.

And then, I've saved stones, too,
 only I haven't yet brought them
 down just now: I've kept them all
 up there in tōtē [north of Lhasa].

Certainly. As for these stones,
 I wonder what sort they are,
 whether they are this eight-sāḡ
 stone sort, or six-sāḡ stones?

These stones are, I suppose,

qhūū yīī.

C: lōō lēs. tī t̄l̄ maa, c̄l̄l̄ts̄t̄ī
 šēèpēē qhūtūū, l̄n̄t̄, ch̄t̄cūū
 l̄, s̄l̄l̄q̄t̄t̄ s̄l̄l̄q̄t̄t̄ n̄āā cēē ...
 l̄n̄t̄, chūḡl̄ tuun̄l̄, yāā qhōrāā
 tsōō phāā l̄ōō n̄āānāā rēè,
 yāā ḡt̄t̄ ts̄l̄ l̄ yāā, chāātō
 rēè rē, ts̄t̄ī t̄āā n̄āānāā rēè.
 t̄īf̄ēè n̄āānā mēšēē yāā, thāqō
 topāā qhōtsōō, tō thi chēpō
 chī kh̄t̄t̄ yōō; l̄n̄t̄, šuqū topāā
 chūḡ ru chūḡ ru chūḡ ru
 t̄āānā ... s̄imcūū, qhēē chēsā
 t̄inēè yaa lēèpēē qhūtūū,
 ts̄t̄qp̄l̄ t̄ī, tēēts̄l̄ tuū ru
 t̄ōḡēē r̄l̄ chī chīq̄t̄ī.

L: qānāā rāā.

C: chēè tsāā, tī, āā, lēèk̄l̄r̄l̄
 sū yīīnāā, yāā tēè, thūc̄t̄ī
 s̄ī, qāḡāā yaq̄ō chēè n̄āārōō
 naa!

without exception, eight-san
 stones.

Certainly. As for these, when
 you get them down and count and
 check them, then, after you look
 at them for the size ... then,
 if they are smaller, you can
 either return them to them or
 count perhaps two as one stone.
 Unless you do it like this, the
 first times they'll bring the
 big stones; and then, the later
 times, if they send them smaller
 and smaller and smaller ... when
 you come up to the important
 rooms, the walls will turn out
 a little inferior.

Just so.

So, as for this, ah, whoever
 the supervisor may be, would you,
 please, give him the orders well
 [i.e. tell him to examine the
 stones carefully]?

L: yīī tλ mēē. ḡarēē thamtōō
 chēē cēē, chūūnλ, kēētō
 šTtāā, thā qharē seqo rēē?
 qhōrāā tsō, λp yōō, tuqs:
 "kēētō šTtāā, tī cherōō
 chi!" s λnT, "chūū ru
 māōōrōō chi!" s.

C: lōō lēs.

L: λnT, "to λ tshēē cTtāā
 kōōrōō naa!" s chēē cēē,
 lēēkλpaa tuqs λp šaa yōō.

C: lōō lēs.

L: λnT, phēēcēē chētōō qhāpō
 reē.

C: lōō lēs. ōō, λnT, thā,
 topsōō chēmōō taa, λnT tu-
 šTī, cīḡ tshu reē. tītū

By all means. I'll do this my-
 self, faithfully and to the best
 of my ability, and, if possible,
 only eight-sāḡ stones--now, how
 should I put it? I've spoken to
 them [i.e. the people at tōtē]
 like this: "Just eight-sāḡ stones;
 please do this [i.e. please de-
 liver only stones of this size]!"
 And then, "Please don't keep
 sending them smaller!"

Certainly.

And then, I've left word with
 the supervisor like this: "Please
 measure the stones and so forth!"

Fine.

And then, he'll most likely do
 that.

Certainly. Mm, and then, now,
 there are the mason foreman and,
 then, all the other masons and

L: ʌnT̄ tha mʌŋkūu tēē¹, ʌnT̄,
 qhāāqā, chēmōō laa rāā qhi,
 t̄iɪpʌ chi nāārōō naa! šuqu
 yōō.

l: t̄i ē

C: lōō lēs. ʌnT̄, t̄itsūū-šaplā
 tha qhāāqāɪōō n̄ātsōō phāā
 tshūū qēcā yaqō chi chēē cee
 ni, ʌnT̄ tshūū, sʌnT̄ tsa chi
 cāā chōqʌ, šu qōō.

L: l̄, tho che.

C: ʌnT̄, chāāɪēē l̄ēēqō tsūūpʌ
 nāāyāā¹ t̄i, tha, tawā cee-
 māā qhi nāā tsa nāānā, nēēp
 mēē t̄ōō.

l: nāāyāā

L: mm, tha, tawā ceemāā qhi,
 tshēēqō šārʌ taqāā, ʌnT̄,
 saqāā yaqa cT̄i lʌ yaa.

And then, now, as for these
 ordinary workers, too, then,
 I would like to ask you, fore-
 man, to make all the prepara-
 tions yourself.

Certainly. And then, we will
 discuss the wages of these ones
 and everything carefully with
 each other and, then, I'll (be
 able to) call on you here, say,
 tomorrow, I assure you.

Thank you.

And then, as for beginning the
 work, now, it might be better
 if we began sometime next month.

Mm, now, at the very beginning
 of next month, then, at a time
 when the day and the stars are
 better [i.e. best, most auspi-
 cious].

C: lóò lès. ʌnT, tĩtsũ mētsTĩ
 qhāā ɪ ʌ phāā, āā, saqāā
 siikũ taa, tĩtsũ simšāā nee
 nāā šɔɔɔɔ naa! ʌnT, qhʌ-
 tũũ thũũtēē qhēēnēē, maa,
 ŋũtsũũ qhi caa|ēē nāānā,
 ʌnT, ŋātsōō ... caācɔɔ šuqT
 yĩĩ.

L: mm, qhāsēē¹ mamō cTq², mētsTĩ
 qhāā ɪ ʌ qʌT šũũɾ ʌ yĩpēēnT,
 "sa, phũpũ šĩtāā yaqō tuũ" s
 chēē ni sũŋ ʌ rēē. tshēpā
 sũm ɪ ʌ khTqTĩ.

1: qhʌsTĩ; 2: cTĩ

C: lóò lès.

L: ʌnT, tii ñimũ ti, ʌnT, tsuq-

Certainly. And then, as soon
 as these things can be looked
 up, ah, about the day and the
 stars, over at the mētsTĩ qhāā
 (the school of medicine and
 astrology), will the family
 please (give to and) leave
 these (i.e. this information
 about the auspicious days and
 stars) with me? And then,
 whenever the time is fixed, if
 you send a message to me in
 advance, then we ... will be
 ready to come to you.

Mm, as a matter of fact, I
 inquired at the mētsTĩ qhāā
 a while back and they told me
 Thursday would be very good.
 That turns out to be on the
 third (of the month).

Fine.

And then, on that day I'll give

tūū chi t̄l̄q̄t̄ ȳīī. (C: lōō
lēs.) ̄n̄t̄, tuš̄t̄t̄ t̄shu cheē.
cēē, ̄n̄t̄, sūūts̄t̄l̄ r̄l̄ chi
r̄p̄ t̄s̄l̄ chi chōō ni, ̄n̄t̄
t̄inēē, t̄iī s̄n̄t̄t̄ t̄inēē, ̄n̄t̄,
chāāīēē l̄ēēq̄ō t̄sūūp̄l̄ nāānā,
qh̄l̄t̄ēē chiq̄t̄ yōnaa, sām̄ chu.

C: lōō lēs. t̄i thaq̄ā rāā, tha,
phēēcēē¹ t̄h̄ t̄h̄iīq̄t̄² rēē.
ōō, ̄n̄t̄, tha t̄i, ph̄l̄q̄ēē ša-
tsēē chēpō ȳīī tsāā, t̄n̄cā
kōp̄l̄ nāā t̄ōō, yāā qh̄l̄t̄ēē
nāā t̄ōō? thēsāā tha, sim-
šāā, p̄a chēē, t̄n̄cā tēēts̄l̄
tēēts̄l̄ kōō tsāā, t̄i t̄ōpō.
n̄t̄ šet̄āā ch̄l̄l̄q̄t̄ī. ̄n̄t̄ yāā
t̄n̄cā raa kōp̄l̄ nāānā n̄t̄,
topāā, sātō thōōp̄ā ē tēēts̄l̄
chi q̄ōō chiq̄t̄ rēē, kāāyāā
t̄iīt̄ēē l̄.

1: t̄h̄aq̄ā rāā l̄ phēēcēē;

2: t̄iīq̄t̄

a party to celebrate the beginning
(of the construction). (C: Cer-
tainly.) And then, I was think-
ing, I wonder how it would be if
we had the masons and carpenters
and, then, had a little feast and,
then, after that, the day after
that, then, started work.

Certainly. This, now, will prob-
ably be arranged in just this
way. Mm, and then, now, as for
this (house), since over there
there's a lot of dampness, would
you like to build a foundation
(i.e. a raised platform), or how
would you like to do it? These
days, now, since families, for
the most part, build small foun-
dations, this (i.e. the house
with a foundation) becomes very
pleasant. But then, also, in
case you build a foundation,
you'll need a little extra earth

L: .tha, tɛŋcā chi quqT yööñā nT,
 mAkāpaa thāp yɔɔ maretāā nā?
 šēē nT thāT qhēēsā yāā, to
 thi tēētsa qōpō rā chi tuù,
 āāpō kōōñēē šitāā mākū sōō
 tsāā.

C: mm, qānāā raa¹. tēētsa qōpō
 ... yɔɔ rēē tii², yīīnēē tha
 qhōrā chāalēē lēēqō chi tsūūrā
 nāānā, yāā yāqēē, qhōrāā tsōō,
 ŋāā šaanā, ānT, qhōrāā tsōō
 yāā ... thamtōō chiqT rēē.

1: qānāā rāā; 2: tee

L: nōō nēs.

C: mm ... cheenā, ālēē ŋa thāT
 qonpā šūū; ānT ... sāānāā
 chi tshūū ... cāā chōqā, šu
 qōō.

and stones here, too, that is,
 for this sort of filling (of
 the foundation).

Now, if you need a foundation,
 there's nothing to do but make
 it, is there? However, these
 days, these stones are a bit
 scarce since there a great many
 builders.

Mm, just so. They are ... a bit
 scarce, but even so, now, when
 you have once started the work,
 when you place the order with
 them up there, then they ...
 will fill it faithfully and to
 the best of their ability.

Certainly.

Mm ... so then, for now I'll
 take my leave today; and then
 ... tomorrow or the next day
 ... I'll (be able to) call on
 you here, I assure you.

L: nōō nēs.

Certainly.

Later. The carpenter foreman re rns.

C: topsōō ... chēmōō laa taa
 ηλῆτι ... qhēēsλ cēs cu¹.
 λῆτι, ηξέ ξūūpēē nῆ, thaqā
 rāā thiqῆ² reē, sūηλ reē.
 λῆτι, topāā tušῆῆ chiῆ ta³
 thaqā ηλῆῆῆ āapōō mλῆkūū
 reē. qhāāqāīōō, āā ηλῆτι
 thūmūū⁴ qhī thōō nēs, tha,
 tēē thūūῆῆ thīῆpλ⁵, sukū
 chēē cēs, tuqs γῆῆ, ὄō, λῆτι
 tha qhōtsō, māῆ tii šapῆēē
 tshōō rλpλ ti ḥimλ ree ree,
 tha ... šōōqēē šitūū cῆq
 tsλ chi, taa, λῆτι, ḥimēē
 qhōō⁶ λ sōōcā cῆq tsλ rλpλ
 tῆῆēē sōrēē nāānā, λῆτι, ηῆ-
 sāā, ḥiῆῆ tsēēῆā tsēēῆā ...
 λῆτι yāā tῆ ē mēēpλ cēs, tuqs
 1: čhu; 2: ῆiqῆ; 3: thλ;
 4: thūmūū; 5: ῆῆpλ; 6: qūū

The mason ... foreman and I,
 we two ... met yesterday. And
 then, I asked him and he told
 me it would be all right, just
 so (i.e. just as you said). And
 then, there are all the other
 masons and carpenters and,
 similarly, the ordinary con-
 struction workers here. Ah, we
 two together, now, will take
 care of all the preparations
 to be made here, we decided,
 mm, and then, now, as far as
 the wages of those ordinary
 workers are concerned, for each
 day, now ... if you give them,
 say, one morning porridge and,
 then, during the day, say, this
 sort of tea and, then, twenty-
 five ḥūsāā (each) ... but then,

nāānā, ānī, sūmcū tsɿ rɿɿɿ,
 tītēē qhōrāā tsōō, thə, "qɔ̀ɔ̀
 yōō" s chēē, siqī. simī
 lɿ mātōōpee, thēsāā āapō
 kaanēē qhāāqāiɔ̀ɔ̀ qhī ...
 sōrēē nāāyāā¹ rɿɿɿ tī, thə
 ... nīšū tsēēhā taa sūmcūū
 pālɿū rɿɿɿ chi, šītāā
 nāqī.

l: nāāyāā

L: āā lēē. tī tīqāā rɿ chi
 repēē?

C: tīqāā rɿ chi chāā cēē tēē
 šaa, thēsāā.

L: lōō lēs.

C: chēē tsāā, ānī, yīcī mīcī
 phēēcēē sōrēē nāqo nāqī yīrɿ
 tāā. tinēē tušīī chīh tsōō,
 thə qītūū chūcūū yōōhēē tsōō
 ni, šīpcū šetāā rɿɿɿ tītēē

if you do it without these [i.e. without the porridge and tea], too, if you do it like this, then, say, on the order of thirty, then, now, this is what they say they want. Regardless of whether they say it or not, these days all builders ... as for what they give, now ... it's just between twenty-five and thirty.

Oh, I see. Are they [i.e. the wages] sort of fixed?

Yes, they have become (and remained) sort of fixed, these days.

Certainly.

So, then, in any case, it seems you'll probably have to give it [i.e. give that much]. Then, as for (what you give) to all the masons and carpenters, now, to

mātōō, nāqo marēè.

L: nōhs.

C: ānī, cāā qēpa, yōōnēē tsōō,
 ḡārcūtsλ ... tīṭēè rēè.
 ānī, tha, ūcūū nīī qōō rēè.
 ūcūū qhōnāā nīī |λ ānī tha,
 ḡārcūū qhāā¹ |λ yaa, māh
 nēē yaa, cū cōōnā rλrλ tīṭēè
 pāra nāānā, tī tīqī rēè.
 chēè tsāā, ūcūū qhūnī è,
 tha, phēēcēē tēē qhēerλ rλ
 chī chēè su. chēè tsāā,
 qhūnī |λ yaa, ānī, āā
 "sīmšāā |λ yaa cōō!" s chēè
 cēē, šuqī yīī. tīī thōō
 |aa², qhūnī |λ tēētsλ tha
 cīī ... tūūtūū rλrλ tīṭēè
 raa cīq nāā cēē, ānī, qhū-
 nīī |λ, "tha, khērāā nīī,
 1: qāā; 2: |λ

the little apprentices who come,
 you only have to give on the
 order of in the forties [i.e.
 forty to forty-nine sāḡ].

Fine.

And then, to those who come who
 are a little older [and hence
 more experienced], about fifty
 ... it's on this order. And
 then, now, you need two group
 leaders [who are subordinate to
 and less responsible than the
 chēmōō]. To those two group
 leaders, then, now, if you raise
 it on the order of ten or fifteen
 (sāḡ) over the fifty for the
 ordinary ones, this will make it
 all right. So, as for the two
 group leaders, that's settled
 for the most part, too. So, to
 those two, then, ah, I'll say:
 "Come to the residence!" If,
 in addition, you give those two

āapō tii qušūù ɪɬ, ʌnɪ, chē-
 mōō ɪaa ... šuù mʌšūù rʌpéé
 qhutūù, ʌnɪ, khērāā nɪɪ qhi
 thamtōō nāārōō naa!" s chēé;
 tha, qhōrāā nɪɪ sēm qhi khēé
 yīɪ tsāā, ʌnɪ, "tūūtūū rɛtsɪ
 rɛtsɪ rɪ chɪ sōrēé nāā, āā,
 tītēé chɪ nāārōō naa!" šuqu
 yīrʌ t̄aa.

L: lōō ɪés. yīɪ tʌ mēē.

The construction work has begun.

C: mm, tha, mʌŋkūù tsu¹, khērāā
 tshu t̄qéé tɪ tēé šōō taa!
 tēé ŋéé thɪɪ kʌp šaa yōō.

l: tshu

W: nō ŋʌs.

C: thɪɪ t̄ii qhʌtūù nés ... chɪ-

a little something, now ... a
 shirt or something like that,
 then, I'll say to those two:
 "Now, you two, from the beginning
 to the end of this construction,
 then ... whether there are fore-
 men there or not, then, you two
 please do this (work) faithfully
 and to the best of your ability!"
 Now, since these two will feel
 differently, then, I think I
 should ask you to please give
 them some shirts, say, one each,
 ah, this sort of thing.

Certainly. By all means.

Mm, now, workers, you there, come
 here, all right? I've drawn lines
 here.

Yes.

From this line right here ...

lṑō lʌ, thʌ¹ ... thō qhā̄ātsʌ
 chi, thō̄opā phāā t̄hū̄nēē kō̄ō
 mī̄tū̄. tī̄nēē phāā, māŋa mʌ-
 t̄ū̄ āà!

l: tha

W: nō̄hs.

C: chē̄ ni, tsī̄ŋmēē thi t̄hū
 quq̄tī. thā thī̄t̄ nā̄tsō
 lē̄ēqō, thi lamsāā tsū̄nʌ,
 mešēē yū̄q̄t̄ marēē. khērāā
 tshu t̄iqēē thi qhāāqā̄lō̄,
 qhāšēē qhi ... t̄hū̄; qhā-
 šēē qhi s̄ā t̄ī̄tēē phāā tshū̄
 kēē t̄ī̄tēē chi taa! ʌn̄t̄,
 tī̄nēē yāā mi qhāāqā̄ tēē,
 pēē rāā tshū̄q̄t̄ marēē. khē-
 rāā tshu qhāā c̄t̄q̄ tēē, to
 t̄iqēē tī, šō̄ c̄t̄i lʌ phāā
 kēē chī̄!

W: nō̄ nʌs.

outward, now ... even if you
 dig, say, an extra span [from
 the tip of the thumb to the tip
 of the middle finger], it won't
 do any harm. Beyond that [i.e.
 beyond the one extra span], don't
 dig more, all right?

Yes.

So, we have to dig this founda-
 tion. Now, unless we start this
 work right away today, it won't
 do. All of you there! Some ...
 dig; some take away this sort of
 dirt from here and there like
 this, all right! But then,
 everyone there won't be com-
 pletely involved in this. Some
 of you there remove these stones
 to one side!

All right.

C: phāqēē tsīqāā kḷp chōcōḅ
 ḷḷḷḷ yaqō chi sōō cēē, (W:
 nōō nēs), ti chi thā!

Fix them properly, so that they'll
 be ready for building the walls
 over there (W: Yes); do this, now!

.....

C: thā, tsīḥmēē yaqō šetāā
 chūū šaa. thā, tōm rīntūū
 ē thāqā rāā qhi tīqḷ toqāā¹!
 mm, chēmōḅ laa, thā, ti, to
 ... tēētḷ chēē tīḷēē chūū-
 nḷ, ḅḅ mḷqēē, sēē nāā tēē
 lūkū chūūnḷ, tsīqḷ ti
 tēpa ḷ chi chīqḷ. chēē
 tsāā, āā, tōpsōḅ chēmōḅ laa
 khērāā qēē ti, mḷšt thūūkūū
 yōō tsāā, yaqō chi nāārōḅ
 naa!

Now, the foundation has turned
 out very well. Now, the depth
 and the length are just right,
 too! Mm, foreman, now, as for
 this, as for the stones ... if
 you can get this slightly larger
 sort and they can be put down
 there below, there in the ground,
 it will make these walls sort of
 firmer. So, ah, mason foreman,
 since you, actually, know about
 these things, too, please do it
 properly!

1: tuqāā

M: nōō nēs.

Certainly.

C: mm, thā ḥēē, ḷlēē šīḥcḷ ti-
 qēē thi phāqēē, qhōtsōḅ ḥāā-
 qāā tuqḷ yīī, qhōtsōḅ.

Mm, now, first I'll go over there
 to give them the orders concerning
 those wooden materials, that is,
 those ones [i.e. those carpenters].

M: nōhs.

Certainly.

C: ʌnT ātā tshūu yŭqT yŭ.
 ʌlīēē chēmōō ʌaa khērāā ti
 nāārōō naa!

And then, I'll come right back here. First, foreman, please do this!

M: nōhs.

Certainly.

.....

M: tha, qāpkāā ti qhāṭtēēs
 tsūūqu rēē?

Now, how should the bases for the pillars be set down?

C: mm, tha, qāpkāā ti, to qāṭṭ-
 tsūū, yṭqēē, ḡāā ni, ʌōōqāā
 yōō rēē mṭqēē. thupšT chēē
 tīṭtēē toqāā¹?

Mm, now, as for the bases for the pillars, the special stones that I ordered up there are set aside down there. They're this bigger sort of rectangle, aren't they?

I: tuqāā.

M: ḡā ṭō.

Yes.

C: ṭō, tīṭtēē chi tha, tēē, tha,
 ḡēē, phūpṭ rēē rē kṭp šāā
 tuqāā? tii qhāṭtūū qhāṭtūū
 qhāṭtūū ʌ maa ṭhūū cēē ni,
 ʌnT, qāpkāā tiqēē tsūū šōō-
 rōō, naa! ʌnT ātā ḡēē qhō-

Well, I've put one peg each here, now, like this, now, haven't I? Please dig down right here and here and here and, then, set down these bases for the pillars! And then, now,

tsɔɔ, "qāā taa tuŋm̄ t̄iqēē
tshūū khTT šu!" s chēē, lam-
sāā, tuŋt̄t̄i t̄lq̄t̄ yīī, thir̄t̄i.

M: nōō nēs.

C: qhōtsōō! q̄l̄t̄ūū t̄iqēē thi-
tha ... tshūū khTT šu taa!

W: nōō nēs.

I'll say to them, "Bring those
pillars and beams here!", and
then we'll join the beams [to
the pillars] right away, today.

Certainly.

Hey, you [carpenters]! Bring
those ... pillars and beams
here now, all right?

Yes.

The frame of the new house has been set up.

C: tha t̄iqēē yaqō šet̄āā chēē
su. ōō, t̄iqēē qhāāqā ōm̄
k̄l̄p šaanā mešēē, yāā t̄i ...
qōōt̄āā topāā phāā tshūū
qhukōō r̄l̄p̄ t̄i t̄ēē thēē
chēēnā, kur šēē, yāā kōq
thopō chēē yōō. qhāāqāiōō
ōm̄ yaqō chi k̄l̄p cheqo reē.
chēē tsāā, ōmt̄āā c̄t̄i ...
ph̄l̄qēē qūšōō nēepā laa qhi
tsāā l̄l̄ šuqāā kuū!

Now, these [pillars] have been
fixed very well. Now, you'd
better prop these all up [with
a frame]; otherwise ... if they
should get shaken or something
here or there in the night and
collapse, it would be shameful.
Everything must be propped up
well. So, go over there to the
place of the gentleman in charge
of supplies to ask for ... prop

ropes (ropes to tie the props
around the pillars)!

W: [boy assisting the carpen-
ter]: nōō nēs.

Yes, sir.

C: tha thir̄t̄ tun̄t̄i thi t̄āā
cēs tuqs šāā; ʌn̄t̄, sʌn̄t̄t̄
n̄ātsō, cām tiq̄ēē thi¹, n̄i-
qūū qhi to masēē qhōō ʌ
tʌ cām qhāāqā t̄i t̄hūūq̄t̄
reē. ʌn̄t̄ tinēē t̄heemā t̄āā;
qōōt̄āā t̄i qhāā ʌ thōōtam̄
taa tiq̄ēē thi kʌp.

Now, today we'll join the beams
[to the pillars] and then leave
it like that; and then, tomorrow,
we, as for these rafters, before
we eat lunch, we can fit all the
rafters together. And then,
we'll put on the boards [nailed
to fit the gaps] between the
rafters; during the evening we'll
put the mud on the roof and do
these things.

1: Revised from cām tiq̄ēē
thi qhāā ʌ,

Yes.

W: nō nʌs.

C: ʌn̄t̄, n̄āā n̄i qāā nēs n̄ātsō
thōōsō n̄i t̄p̄ʌ thi yaa qo
tsūūq̄t̄ yīī.

And then, the day after tomorrow
we'll start putting up the second
story.

W: nōn̄s.

Yes.

C: tha, thōōsō thāqōō, tiq̄ēē

Now, these things for ("of") the

ti, "šāesā" taa cTì chēé
 señēē t̄itsū qhāāqā|ṽò qhō-
 tsōō phāqēē, sōō tshāā šaa,
 kūū chōcṽò reē. chēé tsāā,
 ṽò m̄lqēē tha šēepōō, āā,
 cTq¹ ṽò retāā? qarāā n̄T
 |λ. šēepōō ti, ānT, khērāā
 ātā m̄lqēē thōnpā yT̄ tsāā,
 šṽò tēē, khērāā qee cTq
 sūūrōō naa: "sānT, n̄nT
 qhātūū chuunāā² ānT cTì nee
 yōōrṽò chí!" s ānT, m̄lqēē
 tha, tēpšēē t̄itsū kllqT̄
 kllqT̄ chēenā mešēē, ānT
 qarāā tshu yāā, ṽò tōpāā
 tōōsā raa é, ūquū t̄iqēē k̄p
 moqṽò rλ chí chūūn̄, yaqō
 ṽò retāā?

1: šēepōō chí; 2: chūū-
 nāā

W: |λ reē.

first floor, all these ("things
 called") glass (window) frames,
 and so forth, they've finished
 making over there, and they're
 ready to be put in place. So,
 down below here [i.e. down-
 stairs], now, we need, ah, a wall
 plasterer, don't we? We two.
 Since this wall plasterer is,
 then, your neighbor down there
 now, on your way please say:
 "Tomorrow or the day after,
 starting, then, whenever you
 can, please come!" And then,
 he'd better keep at plastering
 the walls down there and, then,
 in case we have a place to stay
 down below [i.e. downstairs],
 too, and don't have to set up
 these tents, it'll be good,
 won't it?

Yes, it will.

C: ɲarāā tshu qhāŋpēē nāā | ʌ
 (W: | ʌ reè) tɛɛ cɛɛ, mhā-
 tsāā pʌtōō ... onā, tɪ
 thamtōō nāārōō naa!

We'll stay in the house (W: Yes)
 until it's finished ... Well
 now, please do this faithfully
 and to the best of your ability!

W: lōō lès.

Certainly.

C: ʃɛɛpōō laa | ʌ caalēē nāā-
 rōō naa!

Please give the message to the
 wall plasterer!

The outside of the new house has been finished.

C: tha ɲātsō sʌŋŋ qhōōlā tsŋŋ-
 tūū yītāà!

Now, tomorrow we'll have the
 qhōōlā tsŋŋtūū [a celebration
 marking the completion of the
 basic, outer structure]!

M: nōō nès.

Certainly.

C: yāā tshāra tuqāā? ɲātsō
 qhāāqālōō tɪ.

We'll be finished, won't we?
 We, (with) all of these things.

M: lōō! tha ñimʌ thūŋsŋ tu-
 qāà!

Oh (I don't know)! Now, the
 day is a little too short!

C: tha qʌrōō tshāā tʌ. "sʌŋŋ
 yŋŋ" s cheè, ɲɛè ñɛɛsāā ʃu-
 qāà chŋŋ qu.

Now, I think quite a bit is
 finished. I'll go to report
 that we'll have it tomorrow.

M: nōh.

Certainly.

C: ʌnT, ɲarāā tsu¹ yāā, qhōōlā
 tsTTtūū qhi nīqaa ti, chōcāā
 taa cētāā, sʌptsʌ rʌ chi
 sōrēē šūū cētāā cheqo retāā?
 tha, ti yāā, ɲēē macēēpaa,
 yūqT marēē. ʌnT, ɲēē phāā
 sōrēē šuqāā chTī qhu.

1: tshu

And then, also, as for this day
 of the qhōōlā tsTTtūū, I must
 ask for some wine and so forth
 that's sort of special, and do
 other things, mustn't I? Now,
 if I don't do these things, it
 won't do. And then, I'll go
 over to ask for them.

C: ʌmCūū šōō, tha ɲātsō, ləeqā
 lamtsʌ rʌpʌ tshāā cēē tuqs
 chūū su. sʌnTT qhōōlā tsTT-
 tūū yīī, ʌnT, topāā tha luq-
 sūū rʌpʌ qhōōlā tsTTtūū qhi
 nīqaa thi āpōō māh ta, āā
 thaqā nʌŋšTī ləeqā cheŋēē lih
 tēē cTī tōpcēē sʌptsʌ rʌpʌ cTī
 taa, ʌnT, chōcāā sōrēē nāā
 tTtēē nāāyāā qhi, āā luqsūū
 rʌpʌ yōō. ʌnT, thūūrTī rʌpʌ
 ē, sāqaa¹ sʌŋtō raa, sōrēē

1: sāqāā

Madam, now it's like this: we've
 come to the point where we've
 almost finished the work. To-
 morrow we'll have the qhōōlā
 tsTTtūū and, then, there's a
 sort of custom around here, now,
 that on the day of the qhōōlā
 tsTTtūū, the ordinary construc-
 tion workers and, ah, similarly,
 all those who have worked [on
 the job] are given some sort of
 special food and, then, wine;
 ah, that's sort of the custom.

nāā tuqs nāqo reè. chēè
 tsāā, "tiqēè ti, thūṭṭṭ tīṭ
 nāārōō naa!" šuqu yōō, sāl-
 ṅṅṅ, ṅṅṅ, ṅātsō, thā qhōōlā
 tsṭṭṭṭṭṭ rṅṅ chēè cēè.

L: lōō lēs.

C: tshāāpēē qhūū rṅ chi chēè
 cēè tuqs reè. mṅṅ yāā
 šipcēē, nāālōō qhi topāā, mm,
 "ārqā cṅṅkū" taa cṭq chēè
 seṅēē rṅṅ tīṭēē thā, šipṅ
 tūūqṭ reè tee, chēēnēē, chṭ-
 qōō rṅṅ tshāārṅ yīī tsāā,
 ṅṅṅ, tī tēē luqsūū rṅṅ tuqs
 chiqṭī. ṅṅṅ, tī yāā, mānāā-
 nēē, āāpōō māṅ tsu¹ ... sēṅ
 phāpō rṅṅ chēēnā, yāā tī ē
 yūqṭ maretāā? chēè tsāā,
 āā nēēē nēēē rṅ chi kṅṅcūū
 nāārōō naa!

l: tshu

And then, one must also do like
 this: give tips, too, of, say,
 one or two sāṅ. So, I'd like
 to ask you to please make these
 preparations and, then, tomorrow,
 we, now, will have the qhōōlā
 tsṭṭṭṭṭṭ.

Certainly.

It's like this: supposedly it's
 finished. Actually, however, the
 finishing of the interior, mm.
 the finishing off such as ("those
 things called") the stone material
 (for the floor) to be pounded —
 down and so forth, now, remain
 (to be taken care of), but never-
 theless, since the outside struc-
 ture is finished, then, it's sort
 of the custom here to do it like
 this. And then, also, if you
 didn't do this, too, the ordinary
 construction workers ... if they
 felt sort of hurt, it wouldn't

L: qānāā¹ rāā reè. nārēè tēè,
 tīṭēè ɾɿ chi ququ ɔɔ² reè,
 seṇēē chi qho ʃaa. chēè tsāā,
 tēè ācāā ānēē laa qāātēè nēè
 tēè chōcāā tshōqāā qēè tāā,
 ātā tsōō ni, nēē ni, nīmā nīī
 chīī su. ānī, sānīī ... yaa
 lāā ni, yaqō chi cheɾɿ yōō.

1: qānāā; 2: quqī yōō

C: lōō lēs.

L: ānī, chōcāā cītāā è thaqā
 nēē tāācōō yīī.

C: lōō lēs. lā tho che. ānī ...

L: qhōrāā tsōō topāā chāāṛīī
 ɾɿ chi ʃōqcāā kaā quqī yōōɾɿ
 nōō?

do, either, would it? So, 'ah,
 would you please give a little
 of this and that?

Just so. I had heard it said that
 something of the sort would be
 required here. So I called Older
 Sister ānēē in here especially to
 boil the wine here, and now it
 has been two days since it was
 boiled and has been fermenting.
 And then, tomorrow ... when it has
 risen, I think it'll be properly
 done.

Certainly.

And then, I'll have the wine and
 so forth ready to serve right
 (from) here. [That is, it won't
 have to be bought.]

Fine. Thank you. And then ...

I wonder whether the tips for
 them are supposed to be wrapped
 in paper around here?

C: tha mi māqū repāā?! māḥ
 ɪɫ t̄ɫ, ʃɔqcaā mānāānéé,
 t̄ɪq̄T reé. tha, ūcūū, n̄ɪɪtsɫ
 ɾɫɾɫ t̄ɪt̄éé ɪɫ, ɫn̄ɪ, ʃɔqcaā
 ree re s̄ɔr̄éé nāānā, ɫn̄ɪ the
 chiḡ t̄éé t̄éetsɫ t̄éetsɫ s̄ɔr̄éé
 nāānā, t̄ɪq̄T reé.

L: l̄oō l̄és.

C: āā, t̄ɪ t̄aa, ɫn̄ɪ, cheenā
 s̄ɫn̄ɪɪ yaa chūkūū n̄ɫɫt̄ūū,
 ɫn̄ɪ, qūūtāā c̄ɪɪ é nām̄ chū-
 kūū nāār̄ɔɔ naa! ɫn̄ɪ, ɔ̄ɔ,
 qāā t̄ɪq̄éé t̄éé, qātāā ree
 re, s̄ɫn̄ɪɪ yāā, tha, ch̄ɪq̄ōō
 ɾɫɾɫ thi tshāāɾɫ ȳɪɪ tsāā,
 t̄ɪ t̄em̄t̄éé ɾɫɾɫ ch̄éé c̄éé,
 qātāā ree re q̄ɔ̄ reé.

Now, there are many people, you know?! For the ordinary ones, even if you don't wrap them in paper, it'll be all right. Now, for the two group leaders, say, for this sort, then, if you give them individually wrapped in paper and, then, if you give a little each to all the rest, it'll be all right.

Fine.

Ah, and as for this, then, in that case, when you come up tomorrow, then, would you please bring up some white scarves, too? And then, mm, for these pillars, one white scarf each, now, since the outside structure will be finished tomorrow and when we have the celebration for ("of") this, we will need one white scarf each [i.e. one for each pillar].

L: tunmāā phūū quqT ā yöö.

I don't suppose one has to offer them for the beams.

C: tunmāā qob marēè. qāā ree
ree yīcTī mīcTī qob reè.
 Iā tho che. onā, sānTī yī-
cTī mīcTī chūkūū nāārōō
 naa! ālēè na thoqōō qonpā
šquqT yīī.

No, you don't need them for the beams. You need one for each pillar, for sure. Thank you. Well now, please be sure to come tomorrow! Now, for tonight, I'll ask to be excused.

L: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

At the construction site.

L: ānT, šitāā yaqō chūū šaa.
mamō na nīītāā tāqāā yōō
tsāā ... cheēnēè tha tharTī
qhāāqā tshāāpēè so rāpā
cheè, šitāā kīmtōō qhāpō
chūū šaa.

And then, it has turned out very well. Actually, since I've come every day to look at it ... however, now, today, since everything appears finished, it has become very pleasant looking.

C: Iā reè. tha, ōtōō, āā tīī
mhātsēè nāāīōō Iā, tepsēè
tītsū ē camšēè kāp; ānT,
ārqa tītsū cāā; šēšēè tītsū
thōō¹; ānT, cheēnā, šetāā,

Yes, it has. Now, still, ah, in addition to this, inside, they will plaster and [in a second coat] smooth these walls, too; and then, they will pound down these stone materials (for the floor); they

l: tōō

qhi t̄ōt̄ṓ qhā ru phTTqT reè.

ānT, t̄i qhā l̄èè tshūtsT

t̄itsū tāna nāā cētāà nāāpa

taa, šetāā, t̄ōpō chllqT reè,

tha t̄i .

L: l̄ōō l̄és.

C: simšāà šetāā qhi t̄ōpō chāā
su.

L: l̄ā tho che.

C: ānT, tsTqpā tha t̄itsū è tēm
thāqcōō chūū su. chāātō
yaqō yīī tsāā. ānT, šTncā
ē šetāā yaqō tuū. t̄i nēēmāā
nēē t̄up cēē, šāāpa nāā tsāā,
cheēpa reè. šetāā yaqō
chūū su. simšāà t̄i t̄ā tēpa
nāā l̄ā! pē pa chi chūū su,
tharē.

will install the glass (window)
panes; and then, when this is
done, it will look much more
pleasant. And then, also, in
addition to this, as soon as
they apply these paints and do
other sorts of things, it will
become very pleasant, now, this
(will).

Certainly.

The residence has become very
pleasant.

Thank you.

And then, the walls and these
things, too, have turned out
decidedly firm. Because the
stones were good. And then,
the lumber was very good, too.
That's because you collected
this a long time ago and saved
it. It has turned out very
well. How firm this residence

L: lā tho che. šitāā yaqō
 chūū. tha tiqēē ṭhup tsāā,
 ānī ... tūṭāā ceemēē, tshēpā
 ṅā lā yaa, ānī, ṭhōōtōō ...
 tāqī yīī.

C: nōō nēs.

L: ānī, āāpōō ṭshu qhāāqāā
 tuqs qā nāārōō naa!

C: lōō lēs.

L: ānī, tii, sūūtsīī ṭhāṭīī
 rāpā tiqēē ṅārēē chēē šāā
 qho.

C: lōō lēs.

L: tho che.

C: lōō lēs. onā, lā tho che.

is! It has turned out to be a
 real model, this time.

Thank you. It has turned out
 very well. Now, since these
 things are finished, then ...
 next week, on the fifth, then,
 I'll give ... the ṭhōōtōō [a
 celebration marking the finishing
 of the interior walls and the
 floors].

Fine.

And then, please inform all the
 construction workers to this
 effect!

Certainly.

And then, as for the food for
 ("of") this, I'll take care of
 these preparations myself.

Fine.

Thank you.

Certainly. Well now, thank you.

ālĕē qonpā šūū chōqa chi!

For now, permit me to take my
leave!

L: lōō lēs. ālĕē onā chū nāā
qcc.

Certainly. Well now, for now,
goodbye.

C: lōō lēs.

Yes.

中文摘要

這是我們「西藏口語語料」的第二冊，共包括十三節：郵局、菜市、漢人商店、買賣氈絨、尼泊爾人的商店、回教徒的商店、買賣首飾、買賣驢馬、母子會、看病、買米、遊園、建築房屋。排列次序，無關重要。

這一冊的格式和第一冊稍有不同。在這一冊裏我們把原來在錄音帶上的讀音寫在正文裏，把後來我們一同聽錄音帶的時候發音人改正的讀音附在註腳裏。平常正文的讀音是發音人實際的口語。註腳裏的讀音是發音人覺得應該唸的音。

我們仔細看過第一冊已經發現些錯誤，這一冊也不免會有些錯誤。希望在最後一冊裏把所有的這些錯誤一齊列表改正出來。讀者也許會發現記音有些前後不一致的地方。有些地方實在是發音人有兩讀的。並且這兩位發音人，雖然是叔叔和姪女的關係，也有發音不一致的地方。

中央研究院
歷史語言研究所
專刊之七十四

西藏口語語料

第二冊

不准翻印

精裝本 每冊定價新臺幣 貳佰肆拾元
平裝本 貳佰元

編輯者 中央研究院歷史語言研究所
出版品編輯委員會

著者 張 琨
Betty Shefts CHANG

發行者 中央研究院歷史語言研究所
臺北市南港區

印刷者 東亞製本所
臺北市中華路2段81巷35號

經銷處 各大書局

中華民國六十七年十二月出版

